UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 1

to

FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Amedica Corporation

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3841 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 84-1375299 (IRS Employer Identification No.)

1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119 (801) 839-3500

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

B. Sonny Bal, MD President and Chief Executive Officer Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT, 84119 (801) 839-3500

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

with copies to:

David F. Marx Michael R. Newton Dorsey & Whitney LLP 111 South Main Street, Suite 2100 Salt Lake City, Utah 84111 Barry I. Grossman Sarah E. Williams Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor New York, NY 10105

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [X]

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer [] Accelerated filer [] If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act. []

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of each class of securities to be registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price (1)		Amount of Registration Fee (5)	
Units consisting of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and				
Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	\$	12,500,000	\$	1,556.25
Series B Preferred Stock included as part of the Units	Included with Units above			—
	Included with			
Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock included as part of the Units (2)	Units above		_	
Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock (3) (4)				_
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (4)	\$	12,500,000	\$	1,556.25
Warrants to purchase Units consisting of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value				
\$0.01 per share to be issued to the Underwriter (2)	\$	500,000	\$	62.25
Units consisting of shares of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share to be issued to the Underwriter included as part of Underwriter Warrants	Included with Underwriter Warrant above			_
Series B Preferred Stock included as part of the Units to be issued to the Underwriters	Included with Underwriter Warrant above			_
Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock included as part of Units to be issued to the Underwriters (2)	Included with Underwriter Warrant above			
Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock to be issued to the Underwriter $(3)(4)$		_		_
Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants to Purchase Common Stock				
to be issued to the Underwriter (4)	\$	500,000	\$	62.25
Total	\$	26,000,000	\$	3,237.00

(1) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Act").

(2) Pursuant to Rule 457(g) of the Act, no separate registration fee is required for the Warrants because the Warrants are being registered in the same registration statement as the Common Stock of the Registrant issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

(3) Pursuant to Rule 457(i) of the Act, no separate registration fee is required for the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock because no additional consideration will be received in connection with the exercise of the conversion privilege.

- (4) In addition to the shares of Common Stock set forth in this table, pursuant to Rule 416 under the Act, this registration statement also registers such indeterminate number of shares of Common Stock as may become issuable upon conversion or exercise of these securities as the same may be adjusted as a result of stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations or other similar transactions.
- (5) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) based on an estimate of the total proposed maximum aggregate offering price. Registrant previously paid \$1,424.28 with the initial filing of this registration statement.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION

DATED APRIL 25, 2018

Amedica Corporation

12,500 Units Each Consisting of One Share of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants to Purchase One Share of Common Stock

We are offering 12,500 units, with each unit consisting of one share of Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, with a stated value of \$1,100 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock" or "Preferred Stock"), convertible at any time at the holder's option into a number of shares of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("Common Stock") as described below and warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price equal to the Conversion Price (as defined herein), at a public offering price of \$1,000 per unit.

The Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of Common Stock by dividing the stated value of the Preferred Stock (\$1,100) by: (i) for the first 40 trading days following the closing of this offering, \$ (the "Conversion Price"), (ii) after 40 trading days but prior to the 81st trading day, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the 41st trading days prior to the date of the notice of conversion. In the case of (ii)(b) and (iii)(b) above, the share price shall not be less than \$.

The number of Warrants included in each unit shall be equal to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock at the Conversion Price. Assuming a Conversion Price of \$1.38 per share, the closing price of our Common Stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on April 24, 2018, each unit shall consist of one share of our Series B Preferred Stock convertible into 797 shares of Common Stock and 797 Warrants, each of which entitles the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock.

The respective number of shares of Common Stock into which the Preferred Stock is convertible and the Warrants are exercisable is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, dilutive issuances, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our Common Stock. Each Warrant will be immediately exercisable after issuance and will expire five (5) years from the date of issuance.

The units will not be certificated and the shares of Series B Preferred Stock and the Warrants comprising such units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering.

The price of our Common Stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market during recent periods was only one of many factors in determining the public offering price. Other factors we considered in determining the public offering price included our history, our prospects, the industry in which we operate, our past and present operating results, the previous experience of our executive officers and the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering.

Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol "AMDA." On April 24, 2018, the last reported sale price of our Common Stock was \$1.38 per share. There is no established public trading market for the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants on any securities exchange or recognized trading system.

Maxim Group LLC, which we refer to as the "representative," has agreed to act as the representative of the underwriters in connection with this offering. The underwriters may engage one or more selected dealers in this offering.

	Per Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$ 1,000	\$ 12,500,000
Underwriting discount	70	875,000
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(1)	\$ 930	\$ 11,625,000

(1) In connection with this Offering, we have agreed to pay fees to Maxim Group LLC as representative of the underwriters a cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds received by us in the Offering. We have also agreed to advance \$100,000 to Maxim Group LLC against reimbursement of accountable expenses upon their engagement as representative of the underwriters. Finally, we agreed to grant Maxim Group LLC warrants to purchase Units equal to 4.0% of the total number of Units being sold in the Offering. See "Underwriting."

The above summary of offering proceeds to us does not give effect to any exercise of the warrants being issued in this offering.

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. See the section entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of the prospectus . You should carefully consider these risk factors, as well as the information contained in this prospectus, before you invest.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Sole Book-Running Manager

Maxim Group LLC

The date of this prospectus is , 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	1
Incorporation by Reference	4
Where You Can Find Additional Information	4
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	5
Risk Factors	7
Use of Proceeds	9
Dilution	10
Market Price and Dividend Policy	11
Description of Securities	12
Underwriting	31
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences	35
Legal Matters	43
Experts	43

iii

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from, or in addition to, that contained in this prospectus or any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on our behalf or to which we may have referred you in connection with this offering. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We are not making an offer to sell or seeking offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where or to any person to whom the offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities, and the information in any free writing prospectus that we may provide you in connection with this offering is accurate only as of the date of that free writing prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and future growth prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read this prospectus and any free writing prospectus that we have authorized for use in connection with this offering in their entirety before making an investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the section of this prospectus "Where You Can Find Additional Information." In this prospectus, unless the context suggests otherwise, references to the "Company," "we," "us," and "our" refer to Amedica Corporation, together with its subsidiaries.

For investors outside the United States: we have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

CORPORATE INFORMATION

We were incorporated in Delaware in 1996 under the name Amedica Corp. and have since changed our name to Amedica Corporation. In September 2010, we acquired all of the outstanding shares of US Spine, Inc. which then became our wholly-owned subsidiary, which is our only subsidiary. Our principal executive offices are located at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, and our telephone number is (801) 839-3500. Our web site address is www.amedica.com. The information on, or that may be accessed through, our web-site is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered a part of this prospectus.

Certain monetary amounts, percentages and other figures included in this prospectus have been subject to rounding adjustments. Accordingly, figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the figures that precede them, and figures expressed as percentages in the text may not total 100% or, as applicable, when aggregated may not be the arithmetic aggregation of the percentages that precede them.

"Amedica," "CSC," "MC2," "Valeo," "Taurus," and "rethink what's possible" are registered U.S. trademarks of Amedica Corporation. "US Spine" is a registered U.S. trademark of our subsidiary, US Spine, Inc. All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

Trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols for convenience. Such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other companies' trade names or trademarks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this prospectus to shares of our Common Stock, including prices per share of our Common Stock, and also the exercise prices of outstanding warrants, reflect the 1-for-15 reverse stock split effective as of January 25, 2016, and the 1-for-12 reverse stock split effective as of November 10, 2017.



PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

Our Business

We are a materials company focused on developing, manufacturing and selling silicon nitride ceramics that are used in medical implants and in a variety of industrial devices. At present, we commercialize silicon nitride in the spine implant market. We believe that our versatile silicon nitride manufacturing expertise positions us favorably to introduce new and innovative devices in the medical and nonmedical fields. We also believe that we are the first and only company to commercialize silicon nitride medical implants.

We have received 510(k) regulatory clearance in the United States, a CE mark in Europe, ANVISA approval in Brazil, and ARTG and Prostheses approvals in Australia for a number of our devices that are designed for spinal fusion surgery. To date, more than 33,000 of our silicon nitride devices have been implanted into patients, with a 10-year successful track record. In March 2018, we received clearance from the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, to market a modified novel composite spinal fusion device that combines porous and solid silicon nitride, and is comparable to our commercially-available Valeo®C cervical implants.

We believe that silicon nitride has a superb combination of properties that make it ideally suited for human implantation. Other biomaterials are based on bone grafts, metal alloys, and polymers- all of which have practical limitations. In contrast, silicon nitride has a legacy of success in the most demanding and extreme industrial environments. As a human implant material, silicon nitride offers bone ingrowth, resistance to bacterial infection, resistance to corrosion, superior strength and fracture resistance, and ease of diagnostic imaging, among other advantages.

We market and sell our Valeo brand of silicon nitride implants to surgeons and hospitals in the United States and to selected markets in Europe and South America through more than 50 independent sales distributors who are supported by an in-house sales and marketing management team. These implants are designed for use in cervical (neck) and thoracolumbar (lower back) spine surgery. In 2016, we entered into a 10-year exclusive distribution agreement with Shandong Weigao Orthopaedic Device Company Limited ("Weigao") to sell Amedica-branded silicon nitride spinal fusion devices within the People's Republic of China ("China"). Weigao, a large orthopedic company, has expertise in acquiring Chinese Food and Drug Administration ("CFDA") approval of medical devices, and will assist us in obtaining regulatory approval. Weigao has committed to minimum purchase requirements totaling 225,000 implants in the first six years following CFDA clearance. We are also working with other partners in Japan to obtain regulatory approval for silicon nitride in that country. China and Japan are relevant because historically, ceramic implants are more familiar to, and more readily accepted by surgeons outside the United States, i.e., in Asia and Europe.

In addition to silicon nitride, we also sell metal-based products in the United States that provide surgeons and hospitals with a complete package for spinal surgery. These metal products are designed to address spinal deformity and degenerative conditions. Although these metal products have accounted for approximately 53% and 48% of our product revenues for each of the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, we remain focused on developing and promoting silicon nitride, and driving its adoption through a scientifically-intense, data-driven strategy.

In addition to direct sales, we have targeted original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") and private label partnerships in order to accelerate adoption of silicon nitride, both in the spinal space, and also in future markets such as hip and knee replacements, dental, extremities, trauma, and sports medicine. Existing biomaterials, based on plastics, metals, and bone grafts have well-recognized limitations that we believe are addressed by silicon nitride, and we are uniquely positioned to convert existing, successful implant designs made by other companies into silicon nitride. We believe OEM and private label partnerships will allow us to work with a variety of partners, accelerate the adoption of silicon nitride, and realize incremental revenue at improved operating margins, when compared to the cost-intensive direct sales model.

Our current corporate strategy includes the possibility of entering into additional collaborative arrangements with third parties to expand and improve the commercialization of all our products, including our silicon nitride ceramics. Consistent with this strategy, we continue to seek to identify opportunities and, if possible, secure a transaction or transactions relating to our business, including, but not limited to, partnering or other collaborative agreements, a sale of the Company or of assets and/or other strategic arrangements. There can be no assurance that the exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any agreements or transactions, or that, if completed, any agreements or transactions will be successful or on attractive terms. If we are unable to successfully execute a strategic transaction we may be unable to continue as a going concern.

	The Offering
Securities to be offered	12,500 units, each unit consisting of one share of our Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase shares of our Common Stock at an initial exercise price equal to the Conversion Price (as defined herein), at a public offering price of \$1,000 per unit. Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock. Assuming a Conversion Price of \$1.38 per share, the closing price of our Common Stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on April 24, 2018, each unit shall consist of one share of our Series B Preferred Stock convertible into 797 shares of Common Stock and 797 Warrants, each of which entitles the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock.
Size of offering	12,500 Units.
Subscription Price	\$1,000 per Unit.
Series B Preferred Stock	The Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of Common Stock by dividing the stated value of the Preferred Stock (\$1,100) by: (i) for the first 40 trading days following the closing of this offering, \$ (the "Conversion Price"), (ii) after 40 trading days but prior to the 81st trading day, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common
	Stock during the five trading days prior to the 41 st trading day, and (iii) after 80 trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the date of the notice of conversion. In the case of (ii)(b) and (iii) (b) above, the share price shall not be less than \$
Forced Conversion of Preferred Stock	Subject to certain ownership limitations as described below and certain equity conditions being met, if during any 30 consecutive trading days, the volume weighted average price of our common stock exceeds \$ and the daily dollar trading volume during such period exceeds \$ per trading day, we shall have the right to force the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock into Common Stock.
Redemption of Preferred Stock	Subject to the terms of the Certificate of Designation, the Company holds an option to redeem some or all the Series B Preferred Stock at any time after the six-month anniversary of its issuance date at a 25% premium to the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock subject to the redemption, upon 30 days prior written notice to the holder of the Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock would be redeemed by the Company for cash.
Warrants	Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$ per share, subject to adjustment, through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable for cash, or, solely during any period when a registration statement for the exercise of the Warrants is not in effect, on a cashless basis. The number of Warrants included in each unit shall be equal to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock at the Conversion Price.

Use of proceeds	After deducting fees and expenses and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants, we estimate the net proceeds of the Offering will be approximately \$11.3 million. We are required to pay the first approximately \$2.5 million of net proceeds to certain lenders pursuant to notes issued January 3, 2018 and January 31, 2018. Remaining proceeds, if any, will be used for general working capital purposes, including satisfaction of current interest and principal payment obligations under the \$2.5 million note issued on July 28, 2017 to North Stadium Investments, LLC, a company owned and controlled by Dr. Sonny Bal. See "Use of Proceeds."
Market for Common Stock	Our Common Stock is listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "AMDA."
Market for Series B Preferred Stock and Warrant	s There is no established public trading market for the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants, and we do not expect trading markets to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants on any securities exchange or recognized trading system.
Risk Factors	An investment in our securities is highly speculative and involves a significant degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.
Shares of Common Stock outstanding before this offering $^{(1)}$	4,276,844
(1) The information above is as of April 16, 201	8 and excludes:
	upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of April 16, 2018 under the Amedica Equity Incentive Plan, which we call the 2012 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price

- 75,600 additional shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of December 31, 2017; 1,503,711 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants for shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$16.01 per share; and
- at a weighted-average exercise price of \$16.01 per share; and
 the shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exercise, respectively, of the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants offered hereby.

INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" into this prospectus the information in other documents that we file with it. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be a part of this prospectus, and information in documents that we file later with the SEC will automatically update and supersede information contained in documents filed earlier with the SEC or contained in this prospectus. We incorporate by reference in this prospectus the documents listed below and any future filings that we may make with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14, or 15(d) of the Exchange Act prior to the termination of the offering under this prospectus; provided, however, that we are not incorporating, in each case, any documents or information deemed to have been furnished and not filed in accordance with SEC rules:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K, as amended, for the year ended December 31, 2017 (filed on March 29, 2018);
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed on January 4, 2018, February 1, 2018, and March 6, 2018; and
- the description of our common stock, par value \$0.01 per share contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A, dated and filed with the SEC on February 7, 2014, and any amendment or report filed with the SEC for the purpose of updating the description.

Additionally, all documents filed by us with the SEC under Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (i) prior to effectiveness of this registration statement, and (ii) after the effective date of this registration statement and before the termination or completion of any offering hereunder, shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference into this prospectus from the respective dates of filing of such documents, except that we do not incorporate any document or portion of a document that is "furnished" to the SEC, but not deemed "filed."

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act, with respect to the securities offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which is part of the registration statement, omits certain information, exhibits, schedules and undertakings set forth in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us, our common stock and other outstanding securities, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules to the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus as to the contents or provisions of any documents referred to in this prospectus are not necessarily complete, and in each instance where a copy of the document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matters involved.

Each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered may obtain a copy of any or all of the documents referred to above, which may have been or may be incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including exhibits, at no cost to you by written or oral request to us at the following address and telephone number: Attention: Corporate Secretary, 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, UT 84119, telephone (801) 839-3500. The documents referred to above may also be accessed at https://amedica.com.

You may read and copy all or any portion of the registration statement without charge at the public reference room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Copies of the registration statement may be obtained from the SEC at prescribed rates from the public reference room of the SEC at such address. You may obtain information regarding the operation of the public reference room by calling 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, registration statements and certain other filings made with the SEC electronically are publicly available through the SEC's web site at *http://www.sec.gov*. The registration statement, including all exhibits and amendments to the registration statement, has been filed electronically with the SEC.



SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein contain forward-looking statements that are based on our management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to us. These statements relate to future events or to our future financial performance and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our ability to consummate a strategic transaction or continue as a going concern;
- our ability to achieve sufficient market acceptance of any of our products or product candidates;
- our ability to enter into and maintain successful OEM arrangements with third parties;
- our perception of the growth in the size of the potential market for our products and product candidates;
- our estimate of the advantages of our silicon nitride technology platform;
- our ability to become a profitable biomaterial technology company;
- our estimates regarding our needs for additional financing and our ability to obtain such additional financing on suitable terms;
- our ability to succeed in obtaining FDA clearance or approvals for our product candidates;
- our ability to receive CE Marks for our product candidates;
- the timing, costs and other limitations involved in obtaining regulatory clearance or approval for any of our product candidates and product candidates and, thereafter, continued compliance with governmental regulation of our existing products and activities;
- our ability to protect our intellectual property and operate our business without infringing upon the intellectual property rights of others;
- our ability to obtain sufficient quantities and satisfactory quality of raw materials to meet our manufacturing needs;
- the availability of adequate coverage reimbursement from third-party payers in the United States;
- our estimates regarding anticipated operating losses, future product revenue, expenses, capital requirements and liquidity;
- our ability to maintain and continue to develop our sales and marketing infrastructure;
- our ability to enter into and maintain suitable arrangements with an adequate number of distributors;
- our manufacturing capacity to meet future demand;
- our ability to establish Kyocera as a secondary manufacturing source for our silicon nitride products;
- our ability to develop effective and cost-efficient manufacturing processes for our products;
- our reliance on third parties to supply us with raw materials and our non-silicon nitride products and instruments;
- the safety and efficacy of products and product candidates;

- the timing of and our ability to conduct clinical trials;
- potential changes to the healthcare delivery systems and payment methods in the United States or internationally;
- any potential requirement by regulatory agencies that we restructure our relationships with referring surgeons;
- our ability to develop and maintain relationships with surgeons, hospitals and marketers of our products; and
- our ability to attract and retain a qualified management team, engineering team, sales and marketing team, distribution team, design surgeons, surgeon advisors and other qualified personnel and advisors.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "could," "will," "should," "would," "expect," "plan," "intend," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential," "project" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions. You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which are, in some cases, beyond our control and which could materially affect results. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under the heading "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. If one or more of these risks or uncertainties occur, or if our underlying assumptions prove to be incorrect, actual events or results may vary significantly from those implied or projected by the forward-looking statements.

Any forward-looking statement in this prospectus reflects our current views with respect to future events and is subject to these and other risks, uncertainties and assumptions relating to our operations, results of operations, industry and future growth. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before making an investment decision with respect to our securities, we urge you to carefully consider the following risks and all of the other information set forth in this prospectus and the other risk factors and other information incorporated by reference herein, including the risk factors set forth under "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known or which we consider immaterial as of the date hereof may also have an adverse effect on our business. If any of the matters discussed in the following risk factors were to occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows or prospects could be materially adversely affected, the market price of our securities could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment in our securities.

Risks Related to the Offering

There is currently a limited market for our securities, and any trading market that exists in our securities may be highly illiquid and may not reflect the underlying value of our net assets or business prospects.

Although our Common Stock is traded on Nasdaq, there is currently a limited market for our Common Stock and an active market may never develop. Investors are cautioned not to rely on the possibility that an active trading market may develop.

Future sales of our Common Stock may depress our share price.

As of April 16, 2018, we had 4,276,844 shares of our Common Stock outstanding. Sales of a number of shares of Common Stock in the public market or issuances of additional shares pursuant to the exercise of our outstanding warrants, or the expectation of such sales or exercises, could cause the market price of our Common Stock to decline. We may also sell additional shares of Common Stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock in subsequent public or private offerings or other transactions, which may adversely affect the market price of our Common Stock.

Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution in the value of their investment if we issue additional shares of our capital stock.

Our charter allows us to issue up to 250,000,000 shares of our Common Stock and up to 130,000,000 shares of preferred stock. To raise additional capital, we may in the future sell additional shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock at prices that are lower than the prices paid by existing stockholders, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders, which could result in substantial dilution to the interests of existing stockholders.

We may issue debt and equity securities or securities convertible into equity securities, any of which may be senior to the Preferred Stock being offered in this prospectus and our Common Stock as to distributions and in liquidation, which could negatively affect the value of the Preferred Stock and our Common Stock.

In the future, we may attempt to increase our capital resources by entering into debt or debt-like financing that is unsecured or secured by up to all of our assets, or by issuing additional debt or equity securities, which could include issuances of secured or unsecured notes, additional preferred stock, hybrid securities, or securities convertible into or exchangeable for equity securities. In the event of our liquidation, our lenders and holders of our debt would receive distributions of our available assets before distributions to holders of the Preferred Stock and our Common Stock, and holders of preferred securities would receive distributions of our available assets before distributions to the holders of our Common Stock. Because our decision to incur debt and issue securities in future offerings may be influenced by market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing or nature of our future offerings or debt financings. Further, market conditions could require us to accept less favorable terms for the issuance of our securities in the future.



Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.

Other than amounts required to be paid to certain lenders, our management will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this offering and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

Your interest in our Company may be diluted as a result of this offering.

The shares issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants and conversion of the Preferred Stock to be issued pursuant to the offering will dilute the ownership interest of stockholders not participating in this offering and holders of Warrants and Preferred Stock who have not exercised their Warrants or converted their Preferred Stock.

Further, if you purchase Units in this offering you may suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of our Common Stock. See "Dilution" in this prospectus for a more detailed discussion of the dilution which may incur in connection with this offering.

This offering may cause the trading price of our Common Stock to decrease.

The number of shares of Common Stock underlying the securities we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our Common Stock. This decrease may continue after the completion of this offering. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that the availability of shares for future sale represented by the Warrants and Series B Preferred Stock issued in connection with the offering will have on the market price of our Common Stock from time to time.

Holders of our Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until such holders convert or exercise their Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants, respectively, and acquire our Common Stock.

Until holders of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants acquire shares of our Common Stock upon conversion or exercise of the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants, as the case may be, holders of Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants will have no rights with respect to the shares of our Common Stock underlying such Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants. Upon conversion or exercise of the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants, as the case may be, the holders thereof will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the conversion or exercise date.

There is no public market for the Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for listing of the Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants on any securities exchange or recognized trading system.

The market price of our Common Stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants issued in connection with this offering.

The Warrants being issued in connection with this offering become exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The market price of our Common Stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants prior to their date of expiration. Any Warrants not exercised by their date of expiration will expire worthless and we will be under no further obligation to the Warrant holder.

Since the Warrants are executory contracts, they may have no value in a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.

In the event a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding is commenced by or against us, a bankruptcy court may hold that any unexercised Warrants are executory contracts that are subject to rejection by us with the approval of the bankruptcy court. As a result, holders of the Warrants may, even if we have sufficient funds, not be entitled to receive any consideration for their Warrants or may receive an amount less than they would be entitled to if they had exercised their Warrants prior to the commencement of any such bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.

Risks Related to Our Capital Resources and Impairments

Our independent registered public accounting firm has included an explanatory paragraph relating to our ability to continue as a going concern in its report on our audited financial statements. We may be unable to continue to operate without the threat of liquidation for the foreseeable future.

Our report from our independent registered public accounting firm for the year ended December 31, 2017 includes an explanatory paragraph stating that our recurring losses from operations raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to obtain sufficient additional funding, including through this offering, our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue as a going concern. In addition, we are continuing to identify strategic opportunities and, if possible, secure a transaction or transactions relating to our business, including, but not limited to, partnering or other collaborative agreements, a sale of the Company or of assets and/or other strategic arrangements. Even if we are able to obtain sufficient additional funding through this offering, we may not be able to continue to operate successfully without entering into a strategic transaction. There can be no assurance that the exploration of strategic alternatives will result in any agreements or transactions, or that, if completed, any agreements or transactions will be successful or on attractive terms. Moreover, our current capital structure may

make it difficult to consummate a strategic transaction.

If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our consolidated financial statements, and it is likely that investors will lose all or a part of their investment. Future reports from our independent registered public accounting firm may also contain statements expressing doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from the Offering will be approximately \$ 11.3 million, after deducting expenses relating to this offering payable by us, including underwriter fees and expenses and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants.

We are required to pay the first approximately \$2.5 million of net proceeds to certain lenders pursuant to notes issued January 3, 2018 and January 31, 2018. Remaining proceeds, if any, will be used for general working capital purposes, including satisfaction of current principal and interest payment obligations under the \$2.5 million note issued on July 28, 2017 to North Stadium Investments, LLC, a company owned and controlled by Dr. Sonny Bal. We have broad discretion in determining how the remaining proceeds of this offering will be used, and our discretion is not limited by the aforementioned possible uses. Our board of directors believes the flexibility in application of the net proceeds is prudent. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to this Offering—Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully."

DILUTION

Purchasers of Units in the Offering will experience an immediate dilution of the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 was approximately \$ (3.4) million, or \$ (1.11) per share of our Common Stock (based upon 3,028,065 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017). Net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our outstanding Common Stock.

Dilution per share of Common Stock equals the difference between the amount per share of Common Stock paid by purchasers of Units in the Offering (assuming the conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock into Common Stock and ascribing no value to the Warrants contained in the Units) and the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock immediately after the Offering.

Assuming that we issue 12,500 units at a price of \$1,000 per unit, the Series B Preferred Stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.38 per share, the closing price of our common stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on April 24, 2018, and assuming the conversion of all the shares of Series B Preferred Stock sold in the offering and after deducting the commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2017 would have been \$ 7.9 million or \$ 0.61 per share of our Common Stock. This calculation excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of warrants issued in this offering. This amount represents an immediate increase of net tangible book value to our existing stockholders of \$ 1.72 per share and an immediate dilution of \$ 0.52 per share to the new investors purchasing securities in this offering.

The following table illustrates this per-share dilution:

Ψ	1.38
)	
1	
2	
\$	0.61
\$	0.52
) 11 72 <u>\$</u> \$

The information above is as of December 31, 2017 and excludes:

- 11,302 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2017 under the Amedica Corporation Amended and Restated 2012 Equity Incentive Plan, which we call the 2012 Plan, at a weighted average exercise price of \$264.26 per share;
- 75,600 additional shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance under the 2012 Plan as of December 31, 2017; 1,503,711 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants for shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$16.01 per share; and
- the shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the conversion or exercise, respectively, of the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants offered hereby.



MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND POLICY

Our shares of Common Stock are currently quoted on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA".

The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices of our Common Stock, as reported by Nasdaq Capital Markets for the periods indicated:

	2018			
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	4.09	\$	1.37
Second Quarter (through April 24, 2018)		1.85		1.25
	2017			
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	8.87	\$	4.24
Second Quarter	\$	5.39	\$	3.15
Third Quarter	\$	5.24	\$	3.24
Fourth Quarter	\$	6.94	\$	2.89
	2016			
		High		Low
First Quarter	\$	43.44	\$	13.92
Second Quarter	\$	33.60	\$	14.64
Third Quarter	\$	16.80	\$	7.20
Fourth Quarter	\$	13.08	\$	7.20

Prices listed are adjusted to reflect the reverse stock splits that occurred on January 25, 2016 and November 10, 2017.

Holders of Record

As of March 27, 2018, we had approximately 376 holders of record of our Common Stock. Because many of our shares of Common Stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, this number is not indicative of the total number of stockholders represented by these stockholders of record.

Dividends

We have not declared or paid dividends to stockholders since inception and do not plan to pay cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain earnings, if any, to finance our growth.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None



DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

Description of Capital Stock

We are authorized to issue 250,000,000 shares of Common Stock, and 130,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share. As of March 27, 2018, there were 4,276,844 shares of Common Stock outstanding, which were held of record by 376 stockholders, no shares of preferred stock outstanding, 11,302 common stock options outstanding and 1,563,430 common stock warrants outstanding. The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

Common Stock

Holders of our Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, and do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holders of a majority of the shares of our Common Stock entitled to vote can elect all of the directors standing for election. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding shares of preferred stock, holders of our Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of funds legally available for dividend payments. All outstanding shares of our Common Stock are fully paid and nonassessable, and the shares of our Common Stock to be sold pursuant to this prospectus will be fully paid and nonassessable. The holders of Common Stock have no preferences or rights of conversion, exchange, pre- emption or other subscription rights. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our Common Stock. In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of our affairs, holders of our Common Stock will be entitled to share ratably in our assets that are remaining after payment or provision for payment of all of our debts and obligations and after liquidation payments to holders of outstanding shares of preferred stock, if any.

Preferred Stock

The preferred stock, if issued, may have priority over our Common Stock with respect to dividends and other distributions, including the distribution of assets upon liquidation. Our board of directors has the authority, without further stockholder authorization, to issue from time to time shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the terms, limitations, relative rights and preferences and variations of each series. Other than the shares of Series B Preferred Stock we are issuing pursuant to this Registration Statement, we have no present plans to issue any shares of any other classes of preferred stock, the issuance of shares of preferred stock, or the issuance of rights to purchase such shares, could decrease the amount of earnings and assets available for distribution to the holders of Common Stock, could adversely affect the rights and powers, including voting rights, of the Common Stock, and could have the effect of delaying, deterring or preventing a change in control of us or an unsolicited acquisition proposal.

Description of Units

12,500 units, each unit consisting of one share of our Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, at an initial exercise price equal to the Conversion Price, at a public offering price of 1,000 per unit. The Series B Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of Common Stock by dividing the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock (1,100) by: (i) for the first 40 trading days following the closing of this offering, (the "Conversion Price"), (ii) after 40 trading days but prior to the 1st trading day, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the 41st trading day, and (iii) after 80 trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) 87.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the date of the notice of conversion. In the case of (ii)(b) and (iii)(b) above, the share price shall not be less than

The number of Warrants included in each unit shall be equal to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock at the Conversion Price.



Assuming a Conversion Price of \$ 1.38 per share, the closing price of our Common Stock on the NASDAQ Capital Market on April 24, 2018, each unit shall consist of one share of our Series B Preferred Stock convertible into 797 shares of Common Stock and 797 Warrants, each of which entitles the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock.

The securities of which the units are composed (the "underlying securities") are being sold in this offering only as part of the units. However, the units will not be certificated and the underlying securities comprising the units are immediately separable. Each underlying security purchased in this offering will be issued independent of each other underlying security and not as part of a unit. Upon issuance, each underlying security may be transferred independent of any other underlying security, subject to applicable law and transfer restrictions.

Description of Securities Included in this Offering

Series B Preferred Stock

The material terms and provisions of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock being offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement are summarized below. This summary of some provisions of the Series B Preferred Stock is not complete. For the complete terms of the Series B Preferred Stock, you should refer to the certificate of designation (the "Certificate of Designation") filed as Exhibit 3.5 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Number of Preferred Shares.

Our board of directors plans to designate 12,500 shares of our preferred stock as Series B Preferred Stock, none of which are currently issued and outstanding. The Series B Preferred Stock will be issued in book-entry form and will initially be represented only by one or more global certificates deposited with The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.

Ranking of Preferred Shares.

The Series B Preferred Stock will rank senior to our Common Stock and other classes of capital stock with respect to redemption, unless the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock consent to the creation of parity stock or senior preferred stock. See – "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" below for a description of an additional right that makes the Series B Preferred Stock senior to our Common Stock.

Beneficial Ownership Limitation

Each share of Series B Preferred Stock is convertible at any time at the holder's option at the Conversion Price. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Certificate of Designation further provides that we may not effect any conversion of Series B Preferred Shares, with certain exceptions, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted conversion, the holder of Series B Preferred Shares (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our Common Stock then outstanding after giving effect to such conversion , referred to as the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation; provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event may the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the Preferred Stock Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

Forced Conversion.

Subject to certain ownership limitations as described below and certain equity conditions being met, if during any 30 consecutive trading days, the volume weighted average price of our common stock exceeds \$_____ and the daily dollar trading volume during such period exceeds \$_____ per trading day, we shall have the right to force the conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock into Common Stock.

Conversion Price.

The Preferred Stock is convertible into shares of Common Stock by dividing the stated value of the Preferred Stock (\$1,100) by: (i) for the first 40 trading days following the closing of this offering, \$ (the "Conversion Price"), (ii) after 40 trading days but prior to the 81st trading day, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) \$7.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) \$7.5% of the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the 41st trading day, and (iii) after 80 trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) \$7.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices and (b) \$7.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading days, the lesser of (a) the Conversion Price and (b) \$7.5% of the lowest volume weighted average price for our Common Stock as reported at the close of trading on the market reporting trade prices for the Common Stock during the five trading days prior to the date of the notice of conversion. In the case of (ii)(b) and (iii)(b) above, the share price shall not be less than \$.

The Conversion Price is subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, distributions of Common Stock or securities convertible, exercisable or exchangeable for Common Stock, subdivisions, combinations and reclassifications. Further, the Conversion Price is subject to full ratchet adjustment if we issue or are deemed to issue additional shares of our Common Stock at a price per share less than the then effective Conversion Price.

Subject to certain exclusions contained in the Certificate of Designation, if the Company in any manner grants or sells any rights, warrants or options and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) issuable upon exercise of any such option, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalent issuable upon the exercise of such option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such option for such price per share. For purposes of this paragraph only, the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalent issuable upon exercise of any such option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such option, upon exercise of such option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of such option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof. Except as contemplated by the terms of the Certificate of Designation, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such convertible securities upon the exercise of such options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents.

Subject to certain exclusions contained in the Certificate of Designation, if the Company in any manner issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Conversion Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such convertible securities for such price per share. For purposes of this paragraph only, the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Common Stock Equivalent and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such convertible security or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such convertible security for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent (or any other person) upon the issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalent plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent (or any other person). Except as contemplated by the terms of the Certificate of Designation, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalents is made upon exercise of any options for which adjustment of the Conversion Price has been or is to be made, except as contemplated by the terms of the Certificate of Designation, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any convertible securities, or the rate at which any convertible securities are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with stock dividends, splits or combination of outstanding Common Stock) the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such options or convertible securities provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. If the terms of any option or convertible security that was outstanding as of the date of issuance of the Preferred Stock and related Warrants are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such option or convertible security and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase. No adjustment shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

If any option and/or convertible security and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as determined by the holder of Preferred Stock, the "Primary Security", and such option and/or convertible security and/or Adjustment Right (as defined below), the "Secondary Securities" and together with the Primary Security, each a "unit"), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lower of (x) the purchase price of such unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an option and/or convertible security, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with the paragraphs above and (z) the lowest volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock on any trading day during the four trading day period immediately following the public announcement of such dilutive issuance. If any shares of Common Stock, options or convertible securities are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, options or convertible securities are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the volume-weighted average prices of such security for each of the five (5) trading days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, options or convertible securities are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, options or convertible securities (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five trading days after the tenth day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the holder.

"Adjustment Right" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with the paragraph above) of shares of Common Stock that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

In addition, holders of Preferred Stock may be eligible to elect an alternative price in the event we issue certain variable price securities.

<u>1</u>5

Liquidation; Dividends; Repurchases.

In the event of a liquidation, the holders of Series B Preferred Shares are entitled to participate on an as-converted-to-common stock basis with holders of the Common Stock in any distribution of assets of the Company to the holders of the Common Stock. The Certificate of Designation provides, among other things, that we will not pay any dividends on shares of Common Stock (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) unless and until such time as we pay dividends on each Series B Preferred Share on an as-converted basis. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, the Certificate of Designation provides that no other dividends will be paid on Series B Preferred Shares and that we will pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) on shares of Common Stock unless we simultaneously comply with the previous sentence. The Certificate of Designation does not provide for any restriction on the repurchase of Series B Preferred Shares by us while there is any arrearage in the payment of dividends on the Series B Preferred Shares. There are no sinking fund provisions applicable to the Series B Preferred Shares.

Redemption Right

Subject to the terms of the Certificate of Designation, the Company holds an option to redeem some or all of the Series B Preferred Stock at any time after the six month anniversary of its issuance date at a 25% premium to the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock subject to redemption, upon 30 days prior written notice to the holder of the Preferred Stock. The Series B Preferred Stock would be redeemed by the Company for cash.

Fundamental Transactions.

In the event of any fundamental transaction, as described in the Certificate of Designation and generally including any merger with or into another entity, sale of all or substantially all of our assets, tender offer or exchange offer, or reclassification of our Common Stock, then upon any subsequent conversion of the Preferred Stock, the holder will have the right to receive as alternative consideration, for each share of our Common Stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of our company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration receivable upon or as a result of such transaction by a holder of the number of shares of our Common Stock for which the Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such event.

Voting Rights.

With certain exceptions, as described in the Certificate of Designation, the Series B Preferred Shares have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the Certificate of Designation provides that we may not, without the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of the then-outstanding Series B Preferred Shares, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Series B Preferred Shares or alter or amend the Certificate of Designation, (b) increase the number of authorized shares of Series B Preferred Shares, (c) amend our Certificate of Incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of holders of Series B Preferred Shares disproportionately to the rights of holders of our other capital stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Market and Exchange Listing.

We have not applied, and do not intend to apply, for listing of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock on any securities exchange or other trading system.

Description of Warrants Included in the Units

The material terms and provisions of the Warrants being offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement are summarized below. This summary of some provisions of the Warrants is not complete. For the complete terms of the Warrants, you should refer to the form of Warrant filed as Exhibit 4.27 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Pursuant to a warrant agency agreement between us and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as warrant agent, the Warrants will be issued in book-entry form and will initially be represented only by one or more global Warrants deposited with the warrant agent, as custodian on behalf of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of DTC, or as otherwise directed by DTC.



Exercisability, Exercise Price and Term.

The exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment, similar to that described with respect to the Series B Preferred Stock above, in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our Common Stock. Subject to certain exclusions contained in the Warrant, the exercise price is also subject to adjustment in the event that we sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (as defined in the Warrants), at an effective price per share less than the exercise price then in effect. In addition, Warrant holders may be eligible to elect an alternative price in the event we issue certain variable price securities. The Warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the Warrants, unless such Warrant holders are utilizing the cashless exercise provision of the Warrants, which is only available in certain circumstances such as if the underlying shares are not registered with the SEC pursuant to an effective registration statement. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part effective when the Warrants are exercised.

Fundamental Transactions.

In addition, in the event we consummate a merger or consolidation with or into another person or other reorganization event in which our common shares are converted or exchanged for securities, cash or other property, or we sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets or we or another person acquires 50% or more of our outstanding shares of Common Stock, referred to as a fundamental transaction, then following such event, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property which the holders would have received had they exercised the Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Any successor to us or surviving entity is required to assume the obligations under the warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a fundamental transaction, the holders will have the option, which may be exercised within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction, to require the company or the successor entity purchase the Warrant from the holder by paying to the holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes value of the remaining unexercised portion of the warrant on the date of the consummation of the fundamental transaction. However, if the fundamental transaction is not within the company's control, including not approved by the company's Board of Directors, the holder will only be entitled to receive from the company or any successor entity, as of the date of consummation of such fundamental transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes value of the unexercised portion of the Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the company in connection with the fundamental transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the fundamental transaction.

Upon the holder's exercise of a Warrant, we will issue the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant within two trading days following our receipt of a notice of exercise, provided that payment of the exercise price has been made (unless exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision).

Prior to the exercise of any Warrants to purchase Common Stock, holders of the Warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the Common Stock purchasable upon exercise, including the right to vote, except as set forth therein.

Warrant holders may exercise the Warrants only if the issuance of the shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants is covered by an effective registration statement, or an exemption from registration is available under the Securities Act and the securities laws of the state in which the holder resides. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus supplement forms a part effective when the Warrants are exercised. The Warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the Warrants unless there is not an effective registration statement or, if required, there is not an effective state law registration or exemption covering the issuance of the shares underlying the Warrants (in which case, the warrants may only be exercised via a "cashless" exercise provision).

Beneficial Ownership Limitation

The Warrant provides that we may not effect any exercise of the Warrants, with certain exceptions, to the extent that, after giving effect to an attempted exercise, the holder (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our Common Stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise, referred to as the Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation; provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event may the Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

Cashless Exercise.

If a Warrant is exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision, the holder will receive the number of shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (i) the difference between the VWAP (as determined pursuant to the terms of the Warrants) and the exercise price of the Warrant multiplied by the number of shares issuable under the Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise by (ii) the VWAP (as determined pursuant to the terms of the Warrants).

Market and Exchange Listing.

We have not applied, and do not intend to apply, for listing of the Warrants on any securities exchange or other trading system.

Description of Warrants to be Issued to the Underwriter

We have also agreed to grant Maxim Group LLC a warrant (the "Maxim Warrant") to purchase Units equal to 4.0% of the total number of Units sold in the offering and exercisable at 110% of the public offering price of the Units. The Maxim Warrant is exercisable into the Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase Common Stock included in the Units. The Maxim Warrant is subject to a 180-day lock up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), exercisable commencing six months after the effective date of the registration statement for this offering and will terminate five years after such effective date, provide for cashless exercise, one demand right at our expense and unlimited "piggyback" rights for a period of five years from the effective date. The Maxim Warrant contains a cashless exercise provision and standard anti-dilution provisions. This summary of the Maxim Warrant is not complete. For the complete terms of the Maxim Warrant, you should refer to the form of Maxim Warrant filed as Exhibit 4.29 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Description of Other Outstanding Securities of the Company

Warrants

As of March 27, 2018, there were warrants outstanding to purchase a total of 1,563,430 shares of our Common Stock, all of which expire between August 2018 and March 2023. Each of these warrants entitles the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at prices ranging from \$2.00 to \$9,279.00 per common share, with a weighted average exercise price of \$9.04 per share. Certain of these warrants have a net exercise provision under which its holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. 70,426 of these warrants contain a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price, which provision will be triggered by this offering.

The holders of certain of these warrants have registration rights that are outlined below under the heading "Registration Rights."

Repricing of Series E Warrants and Issuance of New Warrants

On March 6, 2018, the Company entered into a Warrant Amendment Agreement (the "Amendment Agreement") with the holders of previously issued Series E Common Stock Purchase Warrants (collectively, the "Series E Investors").

In connection with that certain Series E Common Stock Purchase Warrant between the Company and Series E Investors dated July 8, 2016, (the "Series E Warrant Agreement") the Company issued to the Series E Investors warrants to purchase up to 832,000 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$12.00 per share, (the "Series E Investor Warrants"). Under the terms of the Amendment Agreement, in consideration of the Series E Investors exercising 668,335 of the Series E Investor Warrants (the "Series E Warrant Exercise"), the exercise price per share of the Series E Investor Warrants was reduced to \$2.125 per share. In addition, and as further consideration, the Company issued to the Series E Investors warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of Common Stock equal to 100% of the number of Series E Warrant Shares issued pursuant to the Series E Warrant Exercise at an exercise price per share equal to \$2.00 per share, the closing bid price for our Common Stock on March 5, 2018 (the "New Warrants"). The Series E Investors may exercise the remaining 163,665 Series E Investor Warrants at their discretion. In connection with the execution of the Amendment Agreement and issuance of the New Warrants, we are in the process of issu ing to the underwriter a warrant to purchase 10,025 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price per share. This warrant is in the same form as the New Warrants and is exercisable for five years after issuance.

The Amendment Agreement incorporated portions of the Series E Warrant Agreement, which contained customary representations, warranties and covenants by each of the Company and the Series E Investors.

The New Warrants are exercisable for up to five years from the Effective Date. The exercise price and number of shares issuable upon exercise of the New Warrants are subject to adjustment for stock splits, combinations, recapitalization events and certain dilutive issuances. The New Warrants are required to be exercised for cash, provided that if during the term of the New Warrants there is not an effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the resale of the shares issuable upon exercise of the New Warrants, then the New Warrants may be exercised on a cashless (net exercise) basis. The New Warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.26 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

Convertible Note and Warrants Issued to L2 Capital LLC

On January 31, 2018, Amedica entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "L2 Purchase Agreement") with L2 Capital LLC ("L2"). Pursuant to the L2 Purchase Agreement, the Company agreed to sell an original issue discount promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$840,000 (the "L2 Note") for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$750,000 (the "L2 Consideration") and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 68,257 shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "L2 Warrants").

L2 may pay, in its sole discretion, such additional amounts of the aggregate principal and at such dates as L2 may choose in its sole discretion. The maturity date for each tranche funded shall be six months from the effective date of each payment. The L2 Note bears interest at a rate of 8% per year and a default interest rate of 18% per year. The L2 Note contains a 4.99% beneficial ownership limitation and may be converted by L2 at any time following an event of default. The conversion price of the L2 Note in the event of a default is equal to the product of (i) 0.70 multiplied by (ii) the lowest volume weighted average price, or VWAP, of our Common Stock during the 20 - trading day period ending in L2's sole discretion on the last complete trading day prior to conversion, or, the conversion date.



So long as the L2 Note is outstanding, if the Company issues any security that contains any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to L2 of the L2 Note, then, at L2's option, such term shall become a part of the transaction documents with L2. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion look back periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage.

Events of default include failure to pay principal or interest on the L2 Note when due, failure to reserve a sufficient number of shares for conversion, appointment of a new auditor, restatement of financial statements, failure to repay the L2 Note in full upon a financing of \$10,000,000 or more and other customary events of default. As described in the L2 Note, upon certain events of default, the Company shall be required to immediately pay L2 the product of (i) two multiplied by (ii) an amount equal to 140% (plus an additional 5% per each additional event of default that occurs) multiplied by the then outstanding entire balance of the L2 Note (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) plus default interest, if any, plus any other amounts owed to L2.

The L2 Note may be prepaid at any time during the 30-day period following the issue date by making a payment of an amount in cash equal to 110% of the amount being repaid, during the 31^{st} and 60^{th} calendar day period from the issue date by making a payment of an amount in cash equal to 120% of the amounts being repaid, and, at any time after the 60^{th} calendar day after the issue date by making a payment of an amount of cash equal to 125% of the amounts being repaid. The Company shall be required to pay certain penalties upon entry into Section 3(a)(10) transactions and Section 3(a)(9) transactions, reverse splits and failures to provide L2 with piggyback registration rights. The Company agreed to use up to 50% of the proceeds received in a new financing of \$2,000,000 or more to repay amounts owed under the L2 Note. The L2 Note prohibits the Company from entering into variable rate transactions without L2's consent. The L2 Note was subsequently amended and restated to make clear that the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under the L2 Note and the L2 Warrant cannot exceed 19.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock of the Company without prior approval from the Company's stockholders. The L2 Note is attached as Exhibit 10.25 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

The L2 Warrants are exercisable beginning on the date that is six months from the date of issuance and have a term of five years. The exercise price of the L2 Warrants is \$2.00, subject to adjustment as provided therein. If the highest traded price of our Common Stock during the 30 trading days prior to the date of an exercise notice is greater than the exercise price, then L2 may elect to exercise the L2 Warrants pursuant to a cashless exercise if there is no effective registration statement covering the warrant shares. The L2 Warrants have a 4.99% beneficial ownership limitation and the exercise price shall be adjusted in the event of future issuances of Company securities at a price per share below the exercise price. In the event of a fundamental transaction, then, upon any subsequent exercise of the L2 Warrant, the holder has the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor entity or of the Company and any additional consideration receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which the L2 Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained in the L2 Warrant solely for the purpose of such determination). The L2 Warrant was subsequently amended and restated to make clear that the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company without prior approval from the Company's stockholders. The L2 Warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.24 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

Exchange Notes

On January 3, 2018, the Company and its wholly owned subsidiary US Spine, Inc. entered into an Assignment Agreement (the "Assignment Agreement") with certain accredited investors (collectively the "Assignees" and each an "Assignee"), Hercules Technology III, L.P. ("HT III") and Hercules Capital, Inc. ("HC" and, together with HT III, "Hercules"), pursuant to which Hercules assigned to the Assignees all amounts remaining due under the Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 30, 2014, as amended, between the Company and Hercules (the "Loan and Security Agreement. The total amount assigned by Hercules to the Assignees equals in the aggregate \$2,264,623 , which is secured by the same collateral underlying the Loan and Security Agreement. The Company agreed to exchange (the "Exchange") the Hercules Note held by the Assignees for senior secured convertible promissory notes each in the principal amount of \$1,132,311 for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,264,623 (the "Exchange Notes"). The Exchange Notes will mature on February 3, 2019.

The Exchange Notes bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum, with the interest being guaranteed. Prior to the Maturity Date, all interest accrued under the Exchange Notes is payable in cash or, if certain conditions are met, payable in shares of our Common Stock at the Company's option.

All principal accrued under the Exchange Notes is convertible into shares of Common Stock (" Exchange Note Conversion Shares") at the election of the Assignees at any time at a fixed conversion price of \$3.87 per share (the " Exchange Note Conversion Price"). If the entire principal amount under the Exchange Notes is converted to Common Stock at the Exchange Note Conversion Price, the Assignees would receive approximately 585,174 shares of Common Stock.

Upon the occurrence of an event of default, the Assignees are entitled to convert all or any part of their Exchange Note at a conversion price (the "Exchange Note Alternate Conversion Price") equal to 70% of the lowest traded price of the Common Stock during the ten trading days prior to the conversion date, provided that (i) in no event may the Exchange Note Alternate Conversion Price be less than \$1.75 per share and (ii) the Assignees shall not be entitled to receive more than 19.99% of the outstanding Common Stock.

If the maximum amount of principal and interest is converted to Common Stock at the Exchange Note Alternate Conversion Price, the Assignees would receive no more than 605,310 shares of Common Stock.

So long as this Exchange Notes remains outstanding or the Assignees hold any Conversion Shares, the Company is prohibited from entering into any financing transaction pursuant to which the Company sells its securities at a price lower than \$1.75 per share. In addition, the Company is prohibited from (i) exchanging any indebtedness or securities of the Company for any other indebtedness or securities of the Company, (ii) cooperating with any person to effect any exchange of indebtedness or securities of the Company in connection with a proposed sale of such securities from an existing holder of such securities to a third party, (iii) reducing or otherwise changing the exercise price, conversion price or exchange price of certain common stock equivalents of the Company or amending any non-convertible indebtedness of the Company to make it convertible into securities of the Company, (iv) issuing or selling any securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of, or quotations for, Common Stock, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or price that is subject to being reset on one or more occasions at a future date or upon the occurrence of specified events, or (v) entering into any agreement to sell securities at a future determined price, including any equity line of credit or at-the-market offering.

Beginning on January 17, 2018 and continuing on the first trading day of each of the following 11 successive months thereafter, the Company is required to redeem one-twelfth of the face amount of the Exchange Note and guaranteed interest. Each amortization payment is payable in whole or in part in cash equal to 115% of the amortization payment; however, if the Company is in compliance with certain conditions, the Company may elect to pay the amortization payments in Common Stock. The Holder is entitled to accelerate up to three future amortization payments and demand such accelerated amortization payments be made in Common Stock at a separate amortization conversion rate, which is equal to 85% of the average of the three lowest traded prices of the Common Stock during the ten consecutive trading days immediately prior to the applicable payment date of the amortization payment.

The Company has the option to prepay any portion of the principal and accrued but unpaid interest outstanding under the note with a premium payment of 115% of all amounts being prepaid. In the event the Company consummates a public or private offering or other financing or capital-raising transaction of any kind, in which the Company receives gross proceeds of at least \$3 million, the Company will be required to pay the Assignees an amount in cash equal to 115% of aggregate of the principal amount of the Exchange Note, any accrued and unpaid interest (including the guaranteed interest mentioned above) and any other amounts payable under the Exchange Note.



The Exchange Note contains events of default, which, if triggered, will result in certain increased interest rates and other penalties.

The Exchange Notes are attached as Exhibits 10.22 and 10.23 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

Securities Issued to North Stadium Investments, LLC

On July 28, 2017, the Company closed on a \$2.5 million term loan (the "North Stadium Loan") with North Stadium Investments, LLC ("North Stadium"), a company owned and controlled by the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, Dr. Sonny Bal. In connection with the North Stadium Loan, the Company issued to North Stadium a Secured Promissory Note in the amount of \$2.5 million (the "North Stadium Note"). The North Stadium Note bears interest at the rate of 10% per annum, requires the Company to make monthly interest only payments for a period of 12 months, and principal and any unpaid accrued interest are due and payable 12 months from the effective date of the North Stadium Note, July 28, 2017. The North Stadium Note is secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company pursuant to a security agreement between the Company and North Stadium dated July 28, 2017, and is junior to other previously existing security interests in such assets. The North Stadium Note is attached as Exhibit 4.22 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

In connection with the North Stadium Loan and as additional consideration for the North Stadium Loan, the Company issued to North Stadium a warrant to acquire shares of Common Stock with a five-year term (the "North Stadium Warrant"). As a result of the Company's reverse stock split since the North Stadium Warrant was issued, the North Stadium Warrant is exercisable for 55,000 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$5.04 per share. The North Stadium Warrant also has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the North Stadium Warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the North Stadium Warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The North Stadium Warrant also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the North Stadium Warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The North Stadium Warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.23 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

January 2017 Public Offering Warrants

On January 19, 2017, the Company issued Common Stock and warrants in a public offering, with each warrant exercisable for one share of Common Stock. The warrants expire on the five-year anniversary of the closing date. The exercise price is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting the Company's Common Stock. As a result of the Company's reverse stock split since the warrants were issued, the warrants are exercisable for 363,750 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$6.60 per share. The warrants are callable by the Company in certain circumstances.

Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of these warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of its warrants if the holder (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of our Common Stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our Common Stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise (the "2017 Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation"); provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the 2017 Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the 2017 Warrant Beneficial Ownership Limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

The holders of these warrants must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the warrants, unless such holders are utilizing the cashless exercise provision of the warrants, which is only available in certain circumstances such as if the underlying shares are not registered with the SEC pursuant to an effective registration statement. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, effective when the warrants are exercised.



In addition, in the event the Company consummates a merger or consolidation with or into another person or other reorganization event in which our Common Stock is converted or exchanged for securities, cash or other property, or the Company sells, leases, licenses, assigns, transfers, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of our assets or the Company or another person acquires 50% or more of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock, then following such event, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property which the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Any successor to us or surviving entity shall assume the obligations under the warrants.

In the event of a fundamental transaction other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the warrant such that the warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction, an amount of cash equal to the value of the remaining unexercised portion of the warrants on the date of consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

Upon the holder's exercise of a warrant, the Company will issue the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the warrant within three trading days following the Company's receipt of a notice of exercise, provided that payment of the exercise price has been made (unless exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision).

Prior to the exercise of a warrant, holders of the warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of our Common Stock purchasable upon exercise, including the right to vote, except as set forth therein.

The form of this warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.21 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

June 2016 Public Offering and Underwriter Warrants

In July 2016, the Company sold Class A and Class B Units that consisted of Common Stock and Series E Warrants. The Series E Warrants are exercisable for up to five years after the date of issuance. As of the date of this prospectus, there were 348,623 Series E Warrants outstanding, exercisable for 348,623 shares of our Common Stock, at an exercise price of \$12 per share. The Series E warrants are callable by us in certain circumstances.

Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of Series E Warrants does not have the right to exercise any portion of its Series E Warrants if the holder (together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any of such holder's affiliates) would beneficially own a number of shares of Common Stock in excess of 4.99% (or, at the election of the holder, 9.99%) of the shares of our common stock then outstanding after giving effect to such exercise (the "Series E Beneficial Ownership Limitation"); provided, however, that upon notice to the Company, the holder may increase or decrease the Series E Beneficial Ownership Limitation, provided that in no event shall the Series E Beneficial Ownership Limitation exceed 9.99% and any increase in the Series E Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until 61 days following notice of such increase from the holder to us.

The exercise price and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of the Series E Warrants is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of recapitalization events, stock dividends, stock splits, stock combinations, reclassifications, reorganizations or similar events affecting our Common Stock. The Series E Warrant holders must pay the exercise price in cash upon exercise of the Series E Warrants, unless such Series E Warrant holders are utilizing the cashless exercise provision of the Series E Warrants, which is only available in certain circumstances such as if the underlying shares are not registered with the SEC pursuant to an effective registration statement. We intend to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, effective when the Series E Warrants are exercised.



In addition, in the event we consummate a merger or consolidation with or into another person or other reorganization event in which our common shares are converted or exchanged for securities, cash or other property, or we sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets or we or another person acquire 50% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock, then following such event, the holders of the Series E Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property which the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. Any successor to us or surviving entity shall assume the obligations under the Series E Warrants.

In the event of a fundamental transaction approved by our board of directors and other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the Series E Warrant such that the Series E Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded Common Stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction, an amount of cash equal to the value of the remaining unexercised portion of the Series E Warrants on the date of consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

Upon the holder's exercise of a Series E Warrant, we will issue the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Series E Warrant within three trading days following our receipt of a notice of exercise, provided that payment of the exercise price has been made (unless exercised via the "cashless" exercise provision).

Prior to the exercise of any Series E Warrants to purchase Common Stock, holders of the Series E Warrants will not have any of the rights of holders of the Common Stock purchasable upon exercise, including the right to vote, except as set forth therein.

The form of Series E Warrant and form of underwriters warrant are attached as Exhibits 4.19 and 4.20 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

2016 Debt Exchange Warrants

On April 4, 2016, the Company entered into an exchange agreement (the "Riverside Exchange Agreement") with Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC ("Riverside"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to exchange \$1,000,000 of the principal amount outstanding under the term loan held by Riverside for a subordinated convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$1,000,000 and a warrant (the "First Riverside Warrant") (the "Riverside Exchange"). In addition, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Riverside Exchange Agreement, the Company and Riverside exchanged an additional \$2,000,000 of the principal amount of the term loan for an additional subordinated convertible promissory note in the principal amount of the term loan for an additional subordinated convertible promissory note in the principal amount of up to \$2,000,000 and an additional warrant (the "Second Riverside Warrant" and, together with the First Exchange Warrant, the "Riverside Warrants"). As a result of the Company's reverse stock split since the Riverside Warrants were issued, the First Riverside Warrant is exercisable for 8,333 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$19.56 per share, and the Second Riverside Warrant is exercisable for 8,333 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$19.92 per share.

The Riverside Warrants are exercisable until the five-year anniversary of six months after the date of issuance of the Riverside Warrants. The Riverside Warrants have a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the Riverside Warrants after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The Riverside Warrants also contain provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Riverside Warrants in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations.



In the event of a fundamental transaction approved by our board of directors, including but not limited to a transaction in which the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another person or group of persons whereby such other person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other person or other persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the warrant such that the warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

The form of Riverside Warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.18 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

Westlake Securities Warrants – 2016

As compensation paid in connection with the consummation of a private placement in 2016, the Company issued a warrant to Westlake Securities LLC on January 28, 2016 (the "2016 Westlake Warrant"). The 2016 Westlake Warrant is exercisable for five years after the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits the 2016 Westlake Warrant is exercisable for 6,250 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus at an exercise price of \$23.40 per share. The 2016 Westlake Warrant has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The 2016 Westlake Warrant contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The 2016 Westlake Warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.30 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

2015 Series A Warrants

On September 11, 2015, the Company closed a concurrent public and private offering (the "2015 Offerings") of Common Stock and Series A, Series B and Series C Warrants. The Series B and Series C Warrants have since been either fully exercised or expired in accordance with their terms, and only 8,333 Series A Warrants remain outstanding as of the date of this prospectus. On December 11, 2015, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Series A Warrant (the "Series A Warrant Amendment") with each of the holders of the Series A Warrants (each an "Investor"). The Series A Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis, subject to certain conditions. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since this warrant was issued, the outstanding Series A Warrants are exercisable for 8,333 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$18.00 per share. The Series A Warrant also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The Series A Warrant prohibits the Company from entering into variable rate transactions without the holder's consent.

In the event of a fundamental transaction approved by our board of directors, including but not limited to a transaction in which the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another person or group of persons whereby such other person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other person or other persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the warrant such that the warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

As compensation paid in connection with the consummation of the 2015 Offerings, the Company issued a warrant to Ladenburg Thalmann & Co. Inc. on September 11, 2015 (the "Ladenburg Warrant"), who acted as placement agent for the 2015 Offerings. As a result of the Company's reverse stock split since the Ladenburg Warrant was issued, the Ladenburg Warrant is exercisable for 3,645 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$84.60 per share. The Ladenburg Warrant is exercisable from March 12, 2016 until September 8, 2020. The Ladenburg Warrant has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the Ladenburg Warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The Ladenburg Warrant also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Ladenburg Warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations.

In the event of a fundamental transaction approved by our board of directors, including but not limited to a transaction in which the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another person or group of persons whereby such other person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other person or other persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), other than one in which a successor entity that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a trading market assumes the warrant such that the warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such successor entity, then the Company or any successor entity will

pay at the holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with or within 30 days after the consummation of the fundamental transaction, an amount of cash equal to the value of the remaining unexercised portion of the warrants on the date of consummation of the fundamental transaction as determined in accordance with the Black Scholes option pricing model.

The Series A Warrant and the Ladenburg Warrant are attached as Exhibits 4.17 and 4.31, respectively, to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

2014 Warrant Issued to Hercules Technology III, L.P.

On June 30, 2014, the Company and its subsidiary entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. In connection with this agreement, the Company issued a warrant to Hercules Technology III, L.P. to purchase shares of Common Stock. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since this warrant was issued and certain subsequent issuances of other securities below the original exercise price of this warrant, this warrant is exercisable for 8,602 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$18.00 per share. This warrant contains a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price. This warrant also has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The warrant also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. This warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.11 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

2014 Unit Purchase Option and Related Warrants

In connection with a public offering of units, with each unit consisting of one share of Common Stock and one warrant to purchase multiple shares of Common Stock in December 2014 we issued to Dawson James Securities, Inc. a Unit Purchase Option (the "Unit Purchase Option") to purchase units. The Unit Purchase Option is exercisable until five years from the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since these units were issued, this Unit Purchase Option is exercisable for 3,178 units as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$256.56 per unit. The Unit Purchase Option also has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the Unit Purchase Option and receive a net number of units based on the fair market value of the units at the time of exercise of the Unit Purchase Option after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The Unit Purchase Option also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of units issuable upon the exercise of the Unit Purchase Option is attached as Exhibit 4.13 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

The warrants issuable upon exercise of the Unit Purchase Option terminate on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits, these warrants now have an exercise price of \$256.56 per share. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of stock dividends, stock splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our common stock and the exercise price. This warrant contains a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price.

Cashless Exercise Provision. Holders may exercise warrants by paying the exercise price in cash or, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, at any time 120 days after issuance, by electing to receive a cash payment from us equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the number of shares the holder elects to exercise (the "Black Scholes Payment"); provided that we have discretion as to whether to deliver the Black Scholes Payment or, subject to meeting certain conditions, to deliver a number of shares of our common stock determined according to the following formula:

Total Shares = $(A \times B) / C$

Where:

- Total Shares is the number of shares of common stock to be issued upon a cashless exercise
- A is the total number of shares with respect to which the warrant is then being exercised.
- B is the Black Scholes Value (as defined below).
- C is the closing bid price of our common stock as of two trading days prior to the time of such exercise.

As defined in the warrants, "Black Scholes Value" means the Black Scholes value of an option for one share of our common stock at the date of the applicable Black Scholes Payment or cashless exercise, as such Black Scholes value is determined, calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the closing bid price of the Common Stock as of trading day immediately preceding the date of issuance of the warrant, (ii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the remaining term of the warrant as of the applicable Black Scholes Payment or cashless exercise, (iii) a strike price equal to the exercise price in effect at the time of the applicable Black Scholes Payment or cashless exercise, (iv) an expected volatility equal to 135% and (v) a remaining term of such option equal to five (5) years (regardless of the actual remaining term of the warrant).

If, at any time a warrant is outstanding, the Company consummates any fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any consolidation or merger into another corporation, or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, or other transaction in which our Common Stock is converted into or exchanged for other securities or other consideration, the holder of any warrants will thereafter receive, the securities or other consideration to which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock then deliverable upon the exercise or exchange of such warrants would have been entitled upon such consolidation or merger or other transaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in connection with a fundamental transaction, at the request of a holder of warrants we will be required to purchase the warrant from the holder by paying to the holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes value of the warrant, as described in such warrant. The form of this warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.12 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

Kipke Warrant

As compensation paid in connection with the consummation of a bridge financing in 2014, the Company issued a warrant to purchase shares of Common Stock to Karl Kipke, who acted as a financial advisor in the bridge financing. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits this warrant is exercisable for 139 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$205.20 per share. The warrant has a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. The form of this warrant is attached as Exhibit 4.25 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and is incorporated herein by reference.

Westlake Securities Warrants - 2014

As compensation paid in connection with the consummation of two private placements in 2014, the Company issued two warrants to Westlake Securities LLC (the "2014 Westlake Warrants"). The first 2014 Westlake Warrant was issued September 17, 2014, and the second 2014 Westlake Warrant was issued November 12, 2014. The 2014 Westlake Warrants are each exercisable for five years after the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits the first 2014 Westlake Warrant is exercisable for 278 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus at an exercise price of \$154.80 per share, and the second 2014 Westlake Warrant is exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of the 2014 Westlake Warrants contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. These 2014 Westlake Warrants are attached as Exhibits 4.15 and 4.16 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

2013 Private Placement Warrants

On August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, the Company issued and sold a total of 94.8 units, with each unit consisting of 50,000 shares of Series F convertible preferred stock and a warrant to acquire 25,000 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.00 per share, to 45 accredited investors at \$100,000 per unit for an aggregate purchase price of \$9,480,000. The purchase of these units resulted in the issuance of warrants to purchase 2,370,000 shares of Common Stock. These warrants are exercisable until five years from the date of issuance. As a result of the reverse stock splits which occurred in February 2013, January 2015 and November 2017, since these warrants were issued and certain subsequent issuances of securities below the original exercise price of \$2.00 per share. These warrants are exercisable for 512 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. These warrants contain a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price. These warrants also have a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The form of these warrants and the amendment thereto are attached as Exhibits 4.7 and 4.8 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.



In connection with this offering, the Company also issued warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock to TGP Securities, Inc. These warrants are exercisable until five years from the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since these warrants were issued and certain subsequent issuances of securities below the original exercise price of these warrants, these warrants are exercisable for 52 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. These warrants contain a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price. These warrants also have a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The form of these warrants and the amendment thereto are attached as Exhibits 4.9 and 4.10 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

Outstanding December 2012 Warrants

On December 17, 2012, in connection with entering into a commercial lending transaction, we issued warrants to purchase a total of 270,000 shares of our Series F convertible preferred stock to two of our institutional lenders. These warrants are exercisable for ten years after the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since these warrants were issued and other corporate changes, these warrants are exercise befor 375 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$9,279.00 per share. These warrants have a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock based on the fair market value of our Common Stock at the time of exercise of the warrant after deduction of the aggregate exercise price. Each of these warrants also contains provisions for the adjustment of the exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. These warrants are attached as Exhibits 4.2 and 4.3 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

2011 Private Placement Warrants

On March 4, 2011 and May 9, 2011, in connection with certain convertible promissory notes that are no longer outstanding, the Company issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 7,443,750 shares of Common Stock. These warrants are exercisable until seven years from the date of issuance. As a result of the Company's reverse stock splits since these warrants were issued and certain subsequent issuances of securities below the original exercise price of these warrants, these warrants are exercisable for 1,605 shares of Common Stock as of the date of this prospectus, at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. These warrants contain a provision requiring a reduction to the exercise price in the event we issue Common Stock, or securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock, at a price per share lower than the warrant exercise price. These warrants also have a net exercise provision under which the holder may, in lieu of payment of the exercise price in cash, surrender the warrant and receive a net number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of our Common Stock at the time of exercise price and the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrant in the event of dividends, share splits, reorganizations, reclassifications and consolidations. The form of these warrants and the amendments thereto are attached as Exhibits 4.4, 4.5 and 4.6 to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and are incorporated herein by reference.

Registration Rights

We have entered into various agreements with holders of shares of our Common Stock and warrants to acquire shares of our Common Stock that under certain circumstances require us to register with the SEC such common shares and the common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants. These registration rights are generally subject to certain conditions and limitations, including our right to limit the number of shares included in any such registration under certain circumstances. We are generally required to pay all expenses incurred in connection with registrations effected in connection with the registration rights, excluding selling expenses such as broker commissions and underwriting discounts. The registration rights may be transferred to any transferee or assignee of the holder of such registrations rights who agrees to be bound by the terms of the registration rights agreement.

Furthermore, the terms of the agreements generally provide that we will not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any registration statement, or file another registration statement, with respect to any registrable securities that are not subject to the current public information requirement under Rule 144 and that are eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions.

Piggyback Rights. Pursuant to the terms of the warrant issued to Hercules Technology III, L.P. ("Hercules Technology") on June 30, 2014 (the "Hercules Warrant"), if at any time while the Hercules Warrant is outstanding we file a registration statement under the Securities Act to register the sale of any of our securities, we will be required to include in such registration statement the shares of Common Stock underlying the Hercules Warrant. In connection with the filing of this registration statement, Hercules Technology granted us a waiver of these piggyback registration rights. We have obtained a waiver from Hercules Technology for this registration statement.

Pursuant to the terms of the Unit Purchase Option, if at any time while the Unit Purchase Option is outstanding we file a registration statement under the Securities Act to register the sale of any of our securities, we will be required to include in such registration statement the shares of Common Stock underlying the Unit Purchase Option.

Generally, the foregoing piggyback registration rights do not apply to registrations of our securities that we initiate that are (i) issuable in connection with our acquisition of another entity or business or (ii) incidental to any of our equity compensation, employee stock purchase or other employee benefit plans or any sales agent/distributor equity incentive program that we may implement.

Pursuant to the terms of the warrant issued in connection with a promissory note we issued on January 31, 2018, we agreed to include in the next registration statement we file with the SEC (and on each subsequent registration statement thereafter) all shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant. Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of the note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000). We have obtained a waiver from the holder of the promissory note for this registration statement.

Effects of Anti-Takeover Provisions of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Our Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law

The provisions of (1) Delaware law, (2) our restated certificate of incorporation and (3) our restated bylaws discussed below could discourage or make it more difficult to prevail in a proxy contest or effect other change in our management or the acquisition of control by a holder of a substantial amount of our voting stock. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish, or could deter, transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interests or our best interests. These provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of our board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change in control of our company. These provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal. These provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. These provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

Delaware Statutory Business Combinations Provision. We are subject to the anti-takeover provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is, or the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder was, approved in a prescribed manner or another prescribed exception applies. For purposes of Section 203, a "business combination" is defined broadly to include a merger, asset sale or other transaction resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder, and, subject to certain exceptions, an "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with his or her affiliates and associates, owns (or within three years prior, did own) 15% or more of the corporation's voting stock.

Classified Board of Directors; Appointment of Directors to Fill Vacancies; Removal of Directors for Cause. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors will be divided into three classes as nearly equal in number as possible. Each year the stockholders will elect the members of one of the three classes to a three-year term of office. All directors elected to our classified board of directors will serve until the election and qualification of their respective successors or their earlier resignation or removal. The board of directors is authorized to create new directorships and to fill any positions so created and is permitted to specify the class to which any new position is assigned. The person filling any of these positions would serve for the term applicable to that class. The board of directors (or its remaining members, even if less than a quorum) is also empowered to fill vacancies on the board of directors may only be removed for cause and only by the affirmative vote of holders of at least 75% of our outstanding voting stock. These provisions are likely to increase the time required for stockholders to change the composition of the board of directors. For example, in general, at least two annual meetings will be necessary for stockholders to effect a change in a majority of the members of the board of directors.

Authorization of Blank Check Preferred Stock. Our restated certificate of incorporation provides that our board of directors is authorized to issue, without stockholder approval, blank check preferred stock. Blank check preferred stock can operate as a defensive measure known as a "poison pill" by diluting the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer to prevent an acquisition that is not approved by our board of directors.

Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Proposals and Stockholder Nominations of Directors. Our restated bylaws provide that, for nominations to the board of directors or for other business to be properly brought by a stockholder before a meeting of stockholders, the stockholder must first have given timely notice of the proposal in writing to our Secretary. For an annual meeting, a stockholder's notice generally must be delivered not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary of the mailing date of the proxy statement for the previous year's annual meeting. For a special meeting, the notice must generally be delivered no less than 60 days nor more than 90 days prior to the special meeting or ten days following the day on which public announcement of the meeting is first made. Detailed requirements as to the form of the notice and information required in the notice are specified in our restated bylaws. If it is determined that business was not properly brought before a meeting in accordance with our bylaw provisions, this business will not be conducted at the meeting.

Special Meetings of Stockholders. Special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the total number of directors.

No Stockholder Action by Written Consent. Our restated certificate of incorporation does not permit our stockholders to act by written consent. As a result, any action to be effected by our stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of the stockholders.

Super-Majority Stockholder Vote required for Certain Actions. The Delaware General Corporation Law provides generally that the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares entitled to vote on any matter is required to amend a corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, unless the corporation's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, as the case may be, requires a greater percentage. Our restated certificate of incorporation requires the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of our outstanding voting stock to amend or repeal any of the provisions discussed in this section of this prospectus entitled "Effect of Anti-Takeover Provisions of Our Restated Certificate of Incorporation, Our Restated Bylaws and Delaware Law" or to reduce the number of authorized shares of common stock or preferred stock. This 80% stockholder vote would be in addition to any separate class vote that might in the future be required pursuant to the terms of any preferred stock that might then be outstanding. A 80% vote is also required for any amendment to, or repeal of, our restated bylaws by the stockholders. Our restated bylaws may be amended or repealed by a simple majority vote of the board of directors.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Common Stock is American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent and the registrar's address is 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York 10038.

Listing

Our Common Stock trades on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA."

UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Maxim Group LLC with respect to the Units subject to this offering. Subject to certain conditions, we have agreed to sell to the underwriter, and the underwriter has agreed to purchase, the number of Units provided below opposite its name.

Underwriter	Number of Units
Maxim Group LLC	
Total	

The underwriter is offering the Units subject to its acceptance of the Units from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriter to pay for and accept delivery of the Units offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by its counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriter is obligated to take and pay for all of the Units if any such Units are taken.

The underwriter has advised us that it proposes to offer the Units to the public at the respective public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$ per Unit. After this offering, the public offering price and concession to dealers may be changed by the representative. No such change shall change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The Units are offered by the underwriter as stated herein, subject to receipt and acceptance by it and subject to its right to reject any order in whole or in part. The underwriter has informed us that it does not intend to confirm sales to any accounts over which it exercises discretionary authority.

Underwriting Discounts and Expenses

The following table summarizes the public offering price, underwriting discount and proceeds before expenses to us:

	Per Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$ 1,000	\$ 12,500,000
Underwriting discount	 70	 875,000
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	\$ 930	\$ 11,625,000

In connection with this offering, we have agreed to pay fees to Maxim Group LLC as underwriter a cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds received by us in the offering. We also agreed to a non-accountable expense allowance of up to \$100,000. We have also agreed to grant Maxim Group LLC a Warrant to purchase Units equal to 4.0% of the total number of Units sold in the offering and exercisable at 110% of the public offering price of the Units. The warrants to purchase Units are exercisable into the Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase Common Stock included in the Units. The Maxim Group Warrant is subject to a 180-day lock up pursuant to FINRA Rule 5110(g)(1), exercisable commencing six months after the effective date of the registration statement for this offering and will terminate five years after such effective date, provide for cashless exercise, one demand right at our expense and unlimited "piggyback" rights for a period of five years from the effective date.

In connection with the execution of the Amendment Agreement and issuance of the New Warrants, we are in the process of issu ing to the underwriter a warrant to purchase 10,025 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. This warrant is in the same form as the New Warrants and is exercisable for five years after issuance.

We have also agreed to indemnify the underwriter and its respective affiliates against certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. The underwriter 's participation in this offering is subject to customary conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, including the receipt by the underwriter of an opinion of our counsel. The underwriter and its affiliates may provide to us from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain financial advisory, investment banking and other services for which they will be entitled to receive fees.



Upon the closing of the offering, we have agreed to grant Maxim Group LLC a right of first refusal to act as lead manager for any and all future public and private equity and equity-linked offerings for a period of nine months from the commencement of sales of the offering.

Maxim Group LLC is a broker-dealer and member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. The principal business address of Maxim Group LLC is 405 Lexington Avenue, New York, New York 10174.

Other than as described in this prospectus, we do not know of any existing agreements between any stockholder, broker, dealer, underwriter or agent relating to the sale or distribution of the underlying securities.

Determination of Offering Price

Our Common Stock is currently traded on the NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "AMDA" On April 24, 2018, the closing price of our Common Stock was \$1.38 per share.

The public offering price of the securities offered by this prospectus will be determined by negotiation between us and the underwriter. Among the factors considered in determining the public offering price of the shares were:

- our history and our prospects;
- the industry in which we operate;
- our past and present operating results;
- the previous experience of our executive officers; and
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering.

The offering price stated on the cover page of this prospectus should not be considered an indication of the actual value of the securities sold in this offering. That price is subject to change as a result of market conditions and other factors and we cannot assure you that the securities sold in this offering can be resold at or above the public offering price.

Lock-up Agreements

Our officers and directors holding Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, and owners of more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock that are known to the Company, have agreed with the underwriter to be subject to a lock-up period of 60 days following the date of this prospectus. This means that, during the applicable lock-up period, such persons may not offer for sale, contract to sell, sell, distribute, encumber, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of our Common Stock or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, shares of our common stock. Certain limited transfers are permitted during the lock-up period if the transferee agrees to these lock-up restrictions. We have also agreed, in the underwriting agreement, to similar lock-up restrictions on the issuance and sale of our securities for 60 days following the closing of this offering, although we will be permitted to issue stock options or stock awards to employees other than our directors, officers and employees under our existing plans. The representative may, in its sole discretion and without notice, waive the terms of any of these lock-up agreements.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

The underwriter has advised us that it does not intend to conduct any stabilization or over-allotment activities in connection with this offering.

Electronic Distribution

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriter, or by its affiliates. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by the underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Other

From time to time, the underwriter and/or its affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking and other financial services for us for which services it has received and, may in the future receive, customary fees.

In connection with the execution of the L2 Purchase Agreement and issuance of the L2 Note, on February 1, 2018 and February 6, 2018, the Company paid to the underwriter a placement agent fee of six percent (6.0%) of the gross proceeds received by the Company, for a total of \$30,000 and \$15,000, respectively.

In connection with the Amendment Agreement described above in Description of Securities – Description of Other Outstanding Securities of the Company – March 2018 Warrant Amendment, the Company paid to the underwriter a placement agent fee of six (6.0%) percent of the gross proceeds received by the Company as part of the exercise of the Series E Investor Warrants to the underwriter, for a total of \$85,212.71. The Company is also in the process of granting to the underwriter securities purchase warrants covering a number of shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to one-and-one-half percent (1.5%) of the total number of shares of the Company's Common Stock underlying the Series E Investor Warrants.

Except for the services provided in connection with this offering and disclosed above, the underwriter has not provided any investment banking or other financial services during the 180-day period preceding the date of this prospectus and we do not expect to retain the underwriter to perform any investment banking or other financial services for at least 90 days after the date of this prospectus.

Offers outside the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriter that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

This prospectus constitutes an "exempt offering document" as defined in and for the purposes of applicable Canadian securities laws. No prospectus has been filed with any securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada in connection with the offer and sale of the shares. No securities commission or similar regulatory authority in Canada has reviewed or in any way passed upon this prospectus or on the merits of the shares and any representation to the contrary is an offence.

Canadian investors are advised that this prospectus has been prepared in reliance on section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts ("NI 33-105"). Pursuant to section 3A.3 of NI 33-105, this prospectus is exempt from the requirement that the Company and the underwriter(s) provide Canadian investors with certain conflicts of interest disclosure pertaining to "connected issuer" and/or "related issuer" relationships that may exist between the Company and the underwriter(s) as would otherwise be required pursuant to subsection 2.1(1) of NI 33-105.



Resale Restrictions

The offer and sale of the shares in Canada is being made on a private placement basis only and is exempt from the requirement that the Company prepares and files a prospectus under applicable Canadian securities laws. Any resale of shares acquired by a Canadian investor in this offering must be made in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, which may vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made in accordance with Canadian prospectus requirements, pursuant to a statutory exemption from the prospectus requirements, in a transaction exempt from the prospectus requirements or otherwise under a discretionary exemption from the prospectus requirements granted by the applicable local Canadian securities regulatory authority. These resale restrictions may under certain circumstances apply to resales of the shares outside of Canada.

Representations of Purchasers

Each Canadian investor who purchases shares will be deemed to have represented to the Company, the underwriters and to each dealer from whom a purchase confirmation is received, as applicable, that the investor is (i) purchasing as principal, or is deemed to be purchasing as principal in accordance with applicable Canadian securities laws, for investment only and not with a view to resale or redistribution; (ii) an "accredited investor" as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 45-106 *Prospectus Exemptions* or, in Ontario, as such term is defined in section 73.3(1) of the *Securities Act* (Ontario); and (iii) is a "permitted client" as such term is defined in section 1.1 of National Instrument 31-103 *Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations*.

Taxation and Eligibility for Investment

Any discussion of taxation and related matters contained in this prospectus does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a Canadian investor when deciding to purchase the shares and, in particular, does not address any Canadian tax considerations. No representation or warranty is hereby made as to the tax consequences to a resident, or deemed resident, of Canada of an investment in the shares or with respect to the eligibility of the shares for investment by such investor under relevant Canadian federal and provincial legislation and regulations.

Rights of Action for Damages or Rescission

Securities legislation in certain of the Canadian jurisdictions provides certain purchasers of securities pursuant to an offering memorandum (such as this prospectus), including where the distribution involves an "eligible foreign security" as such term is defined in Ontario Securities Commission Rule 45-501 Ontario Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and in Multilateral Instrument 45-107 Listing Representation and Statutory Rights of Action Disclosure Exemptions, as applicable, with a remedy for damages or rescission, or both, in addition to any other rights they may have at law, where the offering memorandum, or other offering document that constitutes an offering memorandum, and any amendment thereto, contains a "misrepresentation" as defined under applicable Canadian securities laws. These remedies, or notice with respect to these remedies, must be exercised or delivered, as the case may be, by the purchaser within the time limits prescribed under, and are subject to limitations and defenses under, applicable Canadian securities legislation. In addition, these remedies are in addition to and without derogation from any other right or remedy available at law to the investor.

Language of Documents

Upon receipt of this document, each Canadian investor hereby confirms that it has expressly requested that all documents evidencing or relating in any way to the sale of the securities described herein (including for greater certainty any purchase confirmation or any notice) be drawn up in the English language only. Par la réception de ce document, chaque investisseur canadien confirme par les présentes qu'il a expressément exigé que tous les documents faisant foi ou se rapportant de quelque manière que ce soit à la vente des valeurs mobilières décrites aux présentes (incluant, pour plus de certitude, toute confirmation d'achat ou tout avis) soient rédigés en anglais seulement.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a general discussion of the material U.S. federal income considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Units comprised of Series B Preferred Stock convertible into shares of our Common Stock and Warrants exercisable for shares of our Common Stock, which we refer to collectively in this summary as our "Securities," purchased pursuant to this offering. This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"), existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder and current administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position.

This discussion is limited to U.S. holders and non-U.S. holders who hold our Securities as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, as property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation, such as the U.S. alternative minimum income tax and the Medicare contribution tax on net investment income, nor does it address any aspect of state, local or non-U.S. taxes, or U.S. federal taxes other than income taxes, such as federal estate taxes. This discussion does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a holder and does not address the special tax considerations that may be applicable to particular holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- regulated investment companies;
- real estate investment trusts;
- pension plans or other retirement accounts;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- certain U.S. expatriates or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons that have a "functional currency" other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that acquire our Securities as compensation for services;
- persons deemed to sell Securities under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons required to accelerate the recognition of any item of gross income with respect to Securities as a result of such income being recognized on an applicable financial statement;
- holders that hold our Securities as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment; and
- partnerships or other entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If any entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Securities, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. A partner in a partnership or other pass-through entity that holds our Securities should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the applicable tax consequences.

For purposes of this discussion, the term "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of our Securities that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

• an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;



- a corporation (or other entity classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if (1) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

A "non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of our Securities that is not a U.S. holder or an entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of purchasing, holding and disposing of our Securities.

Tax Treatment of Units

There is no authority directly addressing the treatment, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, of securities with terms substantially the same as the Units, and, therefore, such treatment is not entirely clear. The purchase of a Unit should be treated for U.S. federal income tax purposes as the purchase of (1) one share of Series B Preferred Stock convertible into a number shares of Common Stock determined by dividing the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price and (2) a number of Warrants equal to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock at the Conversion Price, with each Warrant exercisable to acquire one share of our Common Stock.

The Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants underlying each Unit separated pursuant to the terms of the Units. A holder generally was not required to recognize taxable gain or loss upon the separation of a Unit.

The purchase price for each Unit must be allocated between the underlying Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants in proportion to their relative fair market values at the time the Unit was purchased by the holder. This allocation of the purchase price will establish a holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants that compose each Unit.

The foregoing treatment of the Units and a holder's purchase price allocation are not binding on the IRS or the courts. Because there are no authorities that directly address instruments that are similar to the Securities, no assurance can be given that the IRS or the courts will agree with the characterization described above or the discussion below. Accordingly, each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and any non-U.S. tax consequences of an investment in a Unit (including alternative characterizations of a Unit).

Unless otherwise stated, the following discussions are based on the assumption that the characterization of the Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants described above is accepted for U.S. federal tax purposes.

U.S. Holders

Exercise of Warrants

Except as discussed below with respect to a cashless exercise of a Warrant, a U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss on the exercise of a Warrant and related receipt of shares of our Common Stock (except to the extent that cash is received in lieu of the issuance of a fractional share of our Common Stock). A U.S. holder's initial tax basis in the shares of our Common Stock received (including the fractional share deemed received) upon exercise of a Warrant will be equal to the sum of (a) such U.S. holder's tax basis in such Warrant (i.e., the portion of the U.S. holder's purchase price for a Unit that is allocated to the Warrant, as described above) plus (b) the exercise price paid by such U.S. holder on the exercise of such Warrant. A U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of our Common Stock underlying the Warrants will begin on the day after the date that the Warrant is exercised and will not include the period during which the U.S. holder held the Warrant.



In certain limited circumstances, a U.S. holder may be permitted to undertake a cashless exercise of Warrants into shares of our Common Stock. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise of Warrants into shares of Common Stock is unclear, and the tax consequences of a cashless exercise could differ from the consequences upon the exercise of a Warrant described in the preceding paragraph. A cashless exercise may be tax-free, either because the exercise is a non-recognition event or because the exercise is treated as a recapitalization for U.S. federal income tax purposes. It is also possible that a cashless exercise could be treated as a taxable exchange in which a U.S. holder would recognize gain or loss. If the cashless exercise is treated as a taxable exchange, the exchanging holder would recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the fair market value of the Common Stock received and the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Warrants exercised.

If the cashless exercise were treated as a taxable exchange, the U.S. holder's holding period in the shares of our Common Stock received pursuant to the exercise of such Warrant would begin on the date following the date of exercise of the Warrant and would not include the period during which the U.S. holder held the Warrant. If the cashless exercise were treated as a non-recognition event or a recapitalization for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the holding period in the shares of our Common Stock received pursuant to the exercise of such Warrant would include the holding period of the Warrant.

Due to the absence of authority on the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise of warrants, there can be no assurance which, if any, of the alternative tax consequences would be adopted by the IRS or a court. Accordingly, U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of a cashless exercise of Warrants.

Certain Adjustments to the Warrants or Series B Preferred Stock

An adjustment to the number of shares of our Common Stock that will be issued upon the conversion of a share of Series B Preferred Stock, or an adjustment to the exercise price of a Warrant, may be treated as a constructive distribution to a U.S. holder of our Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants, as applicable, or shares of our Common Stock depending on the circumstances of such adjustment if, and to the extent that, such adjustment has the effect of increasing such U.S. holder's proportionate interest in our "earnings and profits" or assets, depending on the circumstances of such adjustment. In addition, the failure to provide for such an adjustment (or to adequately adjust) may also result in a deemed distribution to U.S. holders of our Series B Preferred Stock or the Warrants. Any such constructive distribution may be taxable whether or not there is an actual distribution of cash or other property. However, adjustment formula that has the effect of preventing dilution of the interest of the holders thereof generally should not be considered to result in a constructive distributions. Generally, such deemed distributions will be taxable in the same manner as an actual distribution as described below under "— Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock," below, except that it is unclear whether such deemed distributions would be eligible for the reduced tax rate applicable to certain dividends paid to non-corporate holders or the dividend-received deduction applicable to certain dividends paid to corporate holders. You should consult your tax advisor as to whether such deemed distributions are eligible for dividends-received deduction or the preferential rates applicable to certain dividends. Generally, a U.S. holder's tax basis in the underlying stock will be increased to the extent any such constructive distribution is treated as a dividend.

Expiration of the Warrants without Exercise

Upon the lapse or expiration of a Warrant, a U.S. holder will recognize a loss in an amount equal to such U.S. holder's tax basis in the Warrant. Any such loss generally will be a capital loss and will be long-term capital loss if the Warrant is held for more than one year. Deductions for capital losses are subject to significant limitations.

Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock

A U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion of a share of Series B Preferred Stock into shares of our Common Stock (except to the extent that cash is received in lieu of the issuance of a fractional share of our Common Stock). Any Common Stock received in a conversion that is attributable to current or accumulated earnings and profits (as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes) will be treated as a distribution on our shares as described under "—U.S. Holders—Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock." A U.S. holder's initial tax basis in the shares of our Common Stock received upon the conversion of a share of Series B Preferred Stock (including fractional share deemed received) will be equal to such U.S. holder's tax basis in the share of Series B Preferred Stock (reduced by the basis of any fractional share paid out in cash). A U.S. holder's holding period for the shares of our Common Stock received upon the conversion of a share of Series B Preferred Stock.

Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock

If we redeem any Series B Preferred Stock, the treatment accorded to a U.S. holder regarding any redemption by us for cash (as distinguished from a sale, exchange or other disposition) of shares of Series B Preferred Stock can only be determined on the basis of the particular facts as to each such U.S. holder at the time of redemption. Except with respect to any redemption proceeds attributable to current or accumulated earnings and profits (as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes) which will be treated as a distribution on our shares as described under "—U.S. Holders—Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock", in general, a U.S. holder of our Series B Preferred Stock will recognize capital gain or loss measured by the difference between the amount received by the U.S. holder of such shares of Series B Preferred Stock upon the redemption and such U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the shares redeemed if such redemption (i) is "not essentially equivalent to a dividend" with respect to the U.S. holder of the Series B Preferred Stock under Section 302(b)(1) of the Code, (ii) is a "substantially disproportionate" redemption with respect to such U.S. holder under Section 302(b)(2) of the Code, or (iii) results in a "complete termination" of the U.S. holder's interest in all classes of our shares under Section 302(b)(3) of the Code. In applying these tests, there must be taken into account not only the shares of Series B Preferred Stock being redeemed, but also such U.S. holder's ownership of other classes of our Securities and rights to acquire our Securities. A U.S. holder by reason of the constructive ownership rules set forth in Sections 318 and 302(c) of the Code.

If the U.S. holder of Series B Preferred Stock owns (actually or constructively) none of our voting shares, or owns an insubstantial amount of our voting shares, based upon current law, it is probable that the redemption of Series B Preferred Stock from such a U.S. holder would be considered to be "not essentially equivalent to a dividend." However, whether a distribution is "not essentially equivalent to a dividend" depends on all of the facts and circumstances, and a U.S. holder of our Series B Preferred Stock intending to rely on any of these tests at the time of redemption should consult its own tax advisors to determine their application to its particular situation.

Satisfaction of the "substantially disproportionate" and "complete termination" exceptions is dependent upon compliance with the respective objective tests set forth in Section 302(b)(2) and Section 302(b)(3) of the Code. A distribution to a U.S. holder of Series B Preferred Stock will be "substantially disproportionate" if the percentage of our outstanding voting shares actually and constructively owned by such U.S. holder immediately following the redemption of shares of Series B Preferred Stock (treating such shares of Series B Preferred Stock redeemed as not outstanding) is less than 80% of the percentage of our outstanding voting shares actually and constructively owned by the U.S. holder immediately before the redemption, and immediately following the redemption the U.S. holder actually and constructively owns less than 50% of the total combined voting power of the Company. Because shares of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock are generally nonvoting shares, a U.S. holder would have to reduce such U.S. holder's holdings (if any) in our classes of voting shares to satisfy this test.

If the redemption does not meet any of the tests under Section 302 of the Code, then the redemption proceeds received from our Series B Preferred Stock will be treated as a distribution on our shares as described under the heading "U.S. Holders—Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock." If the redemption of a U.S. holder's Series B Preferred Stock is taxed as a dividend, the adjusted basis of such U.S. holder's redeemed shares will be transferred to any other shares held by the U.S. holder. If the U.S. holder owns no other shares, under certain circumstances, such basis may be transferred to a related person, or it may be lost entirely.



With respect to a redemption of our Series B Preferred Stock that is treated as a distribution with respect to our shares, which is not otherwise taxable as a dividend, the IRS has proposed Treasury regulations that would require any basis reduction associated with such a redemption to be applied on a share-by-share basis which could result in taxable gain with respect to some shares, even though the U.S. holder's aggregate basis for the shares would be sufficient to absorb the entire amount of the redemption distribution (in excess of any amount of such distribution treated as a dividend). Additionally, these proposed Treasury regulations would not permit the transfer of basis in the redeemed shares of the Series B Preferred Stock to the remaining shares held (directly or indirectly) by the redeemed U.S. holder. Instead, the unrecovered basis in our Series B Preferred Stock would be treated as a deferred loss to be recognized when certain conditions are satisfied. These proposed Treasury regulations would be effective for transactions that occur after the date the regulations are published as final Treasury regulations. There can, however, be no assurance as to whether, when, and in what particular form such proposed Treasury regulations will ultimately be finalized. If a redemption of shares is not treated as a distribution taxable as a dividend, it will be treated as a taxable sale or exchange in the manner described under the heading "U.S. Holders—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition."

Treatment of Fractional Shares

A U.S. holder who receives cash in lieu of a fractional share of our Common Stock upon the exercise of a Warrant will allocate the tax basis in the Common Stock received over all of the shares received including the fractional share deemed received and will recognize capital gain or loss in the amount of the difference between the cash received and the tax basis allocated to the fractional share. Such gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of the exercise of the Warrant, such Warrant has been held by the U.S. holder for more than one year. Preferential tax rates may apply to long-term capital gain of a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust. Deductions for capital losses are subject to significant limitations.

Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock

If we pay distributions of cash or property with respect to shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (including constructive distributions as described above under the heading "Certain Adjustments to the Warrants or Series B Preferred Stock"), those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as applicable. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition." Dividends received by a corporate U.S. holder may be eligible for the dividends received deduction, and dividends received by non-corporate U.S. holders generally will be subject to tax at the current lower applicable capital gains rates, provided, in each case, that certain holding period and other applicable requirements are satisfied.

Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of shares of our Common Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between (a) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received and (b) such U.S. holder's tax basis in such shares of our Common Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants sold or otherwise disposed of. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if, at the time of the sale or other disposition, the shares of our Common Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants have been held by the U.S. holder for more than one year. Preferential tax rates may apply to long-term capital gain of a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust. Deductions for capital losses are subject to significant limitations.

Non-U.S. Holders

Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock

See the discussion above under the heading "—U.S. Holders—Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock." If the redemption does not meet any of the tests described in "—U.S. Holders—Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock," then the redemption proceeds received by a non-U.S. holder from our Series B Preferred Stock will be treated as a distribution on our shares as described under the heading "—Non-U.S. Holders—Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock." If a redemption of shares of Series B Preferred Stock is not treated as a distribution taxable as a dividend, it will be treated as a taxable sale or exchange in the manner described under "Non-U.S. Holders— Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition."

Conversion of Series B Preferred Stock

Except as provided below, a non-U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon the conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock, provided such shares of Series B Preferred Stock do not constitute a "United States real property interest" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c). Even if our shares of preferred stock do constitute a United States real property interest, provided shares of our Common Stock also constitute United States real property interests, a non-U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss upon a conversion of shares of our Series B Preferred Stock into shares of Common Stock provided certain reporting requirements are satisfied. Except as provided below, a non-U.S. holder's basis and holding period in the Common Stock received upon conversion will be the same as those of the converted shares of Series B Preferred Stock. Any Common Stock received in a conversion that is attributable to current or accumulated earnings and profits (as computed for U.S. federal income tax purposes) will be treated as a distribution on our shares as described under "—Non-U.S. Holders—Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock." Non-U.S. holder should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of any transaction by which such non-U.S. holder exchanges shares of Common Stock received on a conversion of shares of Series B Preferred Stock for cash or other property.

Distributions on Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock

If we pay distributions of cash or property with respect to shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock (including constructive distributions as described above under the heading "Certain Adjustments to the Warrants or Series B Preferred Stock"), those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock, as applicable. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "—Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition." Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence. In the case of any constructive distributions of cash, shares of our Common Stock or sales proceeds subsequently paid or credited to that holder. If we are unable to determine, at the time of payment of a distribution, whether the distribution will constitute a dividend, we may nonetheless choose to withhold any U.S. federal income tax on the distribution as permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations.

Distributions that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States (and if an income tax treaty applies and so requires, such distribution is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by such non-U.S. holder in the United States) are generally not subject to the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI (which should be renewed periodically) stating that the distributions are not subject to withholding because they are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States. If a non-U.S. holder is engaged in a trade or business in the United States and the distribution is effectively connected with the conduct of that trade or business, the distribution will generally have the consequences described above for a U.S. holder (subject to any modification provided under an applicable income tax treaty). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).



A non-U.S. holder who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable (which should be renewed periodically), and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty generally may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

Distributions on shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock paid to a non-U.S. holder may also be subject to the withholding described under "-The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act" below.

Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition

Subject to the discussion below in "—Information Reporting and Backup Withholding" and "—Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of shares of our Common Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to a U.S. holder, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount by which such non-U.S. holder's capital gains allocable to U.S. sources exceed capital losses allocable to U.S. sources during the taxable year of the disposition; or
- we are or were a "U.S. real property holding corporation" during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held shares of our Common Stock or Series B Preferred Stock. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" (within the meaning of the Code) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Even if we are treated as a U.S. real property holding corporation, gain realized by a non-U.S. holder on a disposition of shares of our Common Stock will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the non-U.S. holder owned, directly, indirectly and constructively, no more than five percent of our Common Stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the holder's holding period and (2) shares of our Common Stock is regularly traded on an established securities market as set forth in the applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations. There can be no assurance that shares of our Common Stock will qualify as regularly traded on an established securities market at the time of disposition. Disposition by a non-U.S. holder of our Series B Preferred Stock and the Warrants (that are not expected to be regularly traded on an established securities market) may also be eligible for an exemption from withholding even if we are treated as a U.S. real property holding corporation, if on the date such Series B Preferred Stock and/or Warrants were acquired by such non-U.S. holder such holdings had a fair market value no greater than the fair market value on that date of five percent of our regularly-traded Common Stock, provided that, if a non-U.S. holder holding our not regularly-traded Series B Preferred Stock and Warrants subsequently acquires additional such securities, then such interests would be aggregated and valued as of the date of the subsequent acquisition in order to apply this five percent limitation. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors.



Dividend Equivalents

Section 871(m) of the Code requires withholding (up to 30%, depending on whether a treaty applies) on certain financial instruments to the extent that the payments or deemed payments on the financial instruments are contingent upon or determined by reference to U.S.-source dividends. Under U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated under Section 871(m), certain payments or deemed payments to non-U.S. holders with respect to certain equity-linked instruments ("specified ELIs") that reference U.S. stocks may be treated as dividend equivalents ("dividend equivalents") that are subject to U.S. withholding tax at a rate of 30% (or lower treaty rate). Under these U.S. Treasury Regulations, withholding may be required even in the absence of any actual dividend related payment or adjustment made pursuant to the terms of the instrument. The regulations as originally adopted were to be effective for all covered contracts and instruments issued on or after January 1, 2017, but the IRS has extended such date to apply to all covered contracts and instruments issued on or after January 1, 2019. If withholding is required, we (or the applicable paying agent) would be entitled to withhold such taxes without being required to pay any additional amounts with respect to amounts so withheld. Non-U.S. Holders should consult with their tax advisors regarding the application of Section 871(m) and the regulations thereunder in respect of their acquisition and ownership of the Series B Preferred Stock and the Warrants.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Legislation commonly known as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, and guidance issued thereunder may impose withholding taxes on certain types of payments made to "foreign financial institutions" (as specifically defined) and certain other non-U.S. entities (including financial intermediaries). Under FATCA, failure to comply with certification, information reporting and other specified requirements could result in withholding tax being imposed on payments of dividends and sales proceeds of any property of a type which can produce U.S. source dividends to foreign intermediaries and certain non-U.S. holders. FATCA imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the shares of our Series B Preferred Stock and the shares of our Common Stock issuable on conversion of such Series B Preferred Stock paid to a foreign financial institution or to a non-financial foreign entity, unless (i) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (ii) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" as specifically defined in FATCA or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner or (iii) the foreign financial institution or the non-financial foreign entity qualifies for an exemption from the withholding tax. We intend to treat the Warrants as also subject to FATCA. If the payee is a foreign financial institution, in the absence of any applicable exemption, it must enter into an agreement with the United States Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain United States persons or United States-owned foreign entities, annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on "withholdable payments" (as specifically defined) made to certain account holders. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and the foreign entity's jurisdiction may modify these requirements. Under certain transition rules, any obligation to withhold under FATCA with respect to payments of dividends on the Series B Preferred Stock and the Common Stock is currently in effect, but with respect to the gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of the Series B Preferred Stock, the Warrants or the Common Stock the obligation to withhold under FATCA will not begin until January 1, 2019. Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of FATCA with respect to an investment in the Series B Preferred Stock and related Warrants.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding Applicable to U.S. Holders and Non-U.S. Holders

Distributions on, and the payment of the proceeds of a disposition of, shares of our Common Stock, Series B Preferred Stock or Warrants generally will be subject to information reporting if made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries. Information returns are required to be filed with the IRS and copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which a holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding may also apply if the holder fails to provide certification of exempt status or a correct U.S. taxpayer identification number and otherwise comply with the applicable backup withholding requirements. Generally, a holder will not be subject to backup withholding if it provides a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-9 or appropriate IRS Form W-8, as applicable. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided certain information is timely filed with the IRS.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of the securities offered by us in this offering will be passed upon for us by Dorsey & Whitney LLP, Salt Lake City, Utah.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2016, and for the year then ended, incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm (the report on the consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern) incorporated by reference herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017, and for the year then ended, incorporated by reference in this Prospectus and in the Registration Statement have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of Tanner LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm (the report on the consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern) incorporated by reference herein, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

PROSPECTUS

12,500 Units Each Consisting of One Share of Series B Preferred Stock and 797 Warrants to Purchase One Share of Common Stock

Sole Book-Running Manager

Maxim Group LLC

, 2018

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution.

The following table sets forth an itemization of the various costs and expenses, all of which we will pay, in connection with the registration of the securities under this registration statement. All of the amounts shown are estimated except the SEC Registration Fee and FINRA Filing Fee.

SEC Registration Fee	\$ 3,175.00
FINRA Filing Fee	4,325.00
Legal Fees and Expenses	150,000.00
Accounting Fees and Expenses	70,000.00
Transfer Agent Fee and Expenses	10,000.00
Miscellaneous	100,000.00
Total	\$ 337,500.00

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws provide that each person who was or is made a party or is threatened to be made a party to or is otherwise involved (including, without limitation, as a witness) in any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, by reason of the fact that he or she is or was one of our directors or officers or is or was serving at our request as a director, officer, member, manager or trustee of another corporation, or of a partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to an employee benefit plan, whether the basis of such proceeding is alleged action in an official capacity as a director, officer or trustee or in any other capacity while serving as a director, officer or trustee, shall be indemnified and held harmless by us to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as the same exists or may hereafter be amended (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits us to provide broader indemnification rights than such law permitted us to provide prior to such amendment) against all expense, liability and loss (including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines, Employee Retirement Income Security Act excise taxes or penalties and amounts paid in settlement) reasonably incurred or suffered by such indemnitee in connection therewith. These provisions limit the liability of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law. A director will not receive indemnification if he or she is found not to have acted in good faith.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such

Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article Eighth of our restated certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

• from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;



- from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; or
- from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

We carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers. We have entered into indemnification agreements with certain of our executive officers and directors. These agreements, among other things, indemnify and advance expenses to our directors and officers for certain expenses, including attorney's fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by any such person in any action or proceeding, including any action by us arising out of such person's services as our director or officer, or any other company or enterprise to which the person provides services at our request. We believe that these provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers. We have entered into agreements to indemnify all of our directors and officers.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since March 1, 2015, we have sold the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act. All share numbers and prices set forth below have been adjusted to reflect a reverse stock split effective as of January 25, 2016 whereby each 15 shares of common stock were replaced with one share of common stock (with no fractional shares issued) and the subsequent reverse stock split effective November 10, 2017 whereby each 12 shares of common stock were replaced with one share of common stock (with no fractional shares issued).

The sale and issuance of the securities set forth below were deemed to be exempt from registration under the Securities Act by virtue of Section 4(2) or Rule 506 promulgated under Regulation D promulgated thereunder and Section 3(a)(9). Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited investor within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D under the Securities Act and had adequate access, through employment, business or other relationships, to information about us. No underwriters were involved in these transactions.

On September 8, 2015, we issued to investors Series A Warrants and Series C Warrants, each exercisable for 72,908 shares of our common stock.

On October 19, 2015, we issued 1,334 shares of our common stock to a service provider for services with respect to certain corporate development activities.

On January 28, 2016, we issued a warrant to purchase 6,250 shares of our common stock to a financial advisor.

On April 4, 2016 and again on April 27, 2016, in connection with a debt exchange agreement we issued to the lender warrants to purchase 8,334 shares of common stock of the Company.

On July 28, 2017, we closed on a \$2.5 million term loan (the Loan") with North Stadium Investments, LLC ("North Stadium"), a company owned and controlled by the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board, Dr. Sonny Bal. In connection with the Loan, the Company issued to North Stadium, a Secured Promissory Note in the amount of \$2.5 million (the "Note"). The Note bears interest at the rate of 10% per annum, requires the Company to make monthly interest only payments for a period of 12 months, and principal and any unpaid accrued interest are due and payable 12 months from the effective date of the Note, July 28, 2017. The Note is secured by substantially all of the assets of the Company pursuant to a security agreement between the Company and North Stadium dated July 28, 2017 (the "Security Agreement"), and is junior to the already existing security interest in such assets of the Company held by Hercules Capital, Inc. In connection with the Loan and as additional consideration for the Loan, the Company issued to North Stadium a warrant to acquire up to 55,000 common shares with a purchase price set at \$5.04 per share and a five-year term (the "Warrant").

II-2

On January 3, 2018, Amedica Corporation (the "Company") and its wholly owned subsidiary US Spine, Inc. entered into an Assignment Agreement (the "Assignment Agreement") with certain accredited investors (collectively the "Assignees" and each an "Assignee"), Hercules Technology III, L.P. ("HT III") and Hercules Capital, Inc. ("HC" and, together with HT III, "Hercules"), pursuant to which Hercules assigned to the Assignees all amounts remaining due under the Loan and Security Agreement, dated June 30, 2014, as amended, between the Company and Hercules (the "Loan and Security Agreement") and (2) the note (the "Hercules Note") between the Company and Hercules evidencing the amounts due under the Loan and Security Agreement. The total amount assigned by Hercules to the Assignees equals in the aggregate \$2,264,623 , which is secured by the same collateral underlying the Loan and Security Agreement. The Company entered into an exchange agreement (the "Exchange Agreement") with the Assignees, pursuant to which the Company agreed to exchange (the "Exchange") the Hercules Note held by the Assignees for senior secured convertible promissory notes each in the principal amount of \$1,132,311 for an aggregate principal amount of \$2,264,623 (the "Exchange Notes"). The Exchange Notes will mature on February 3, 2019.

On January 31, 2018, we entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with L2 Capital LLC. Pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, we agreed to sell an original issue discount promissory note in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$840,000 (the "Note") for an aggregate purchase price of up to \$750,000 and warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 68,257 shares of Common Stock.

On March 6, 2018, in connection with the Amendment Agreement described above in Description of Securities – Description of Other Outstanding Securities of the Company – March 2018 Warrant Amendment, the Company issued to the Series E Investors warrants to purchase up to 668,335 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to \$2.00 per share, the closing bid price for our Common Stock on March 5, 2018 (the "New Warrants"). In addition, the Company is in the process of grant ing to the underwriter securities purchase warrants to purchase up to 10,025 shares of Common Stock at an exercise price per share equal to \$2.00 per share.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Exhibits

The exhibits listed on the accompanying Exhibit Index are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this registration statement and such Exhibit Index is incorporated by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

None.

Item 17. Undertakings

- (a) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:
- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
 - (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.



Provided, *however*, that paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (ii) and (iii) above do not apply if the information required to be included in a posteffective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to section 13 or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities: The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (d) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:
- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(I) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-4

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description	Filed with this Report	Incorporated by Reference herein from Form or Schedule	Filing Date	SEC File/Reg. Number
1.1	Form of Underwriting Agreement	Х			
3.1	Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	2/20/14	001-33624
3.2	<u>Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of</u> <u>Incorporation of Amedica Corporation</u>		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	1/22/16	001-33624
3.3	<u>Certificate of Amendment to the Restated Certificate of</u> <u>Incorporation of Amedica Corporation</u>		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	11/16/17	001-33624
3.4	Restated Bylaws of the Registrant		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	2/20/14	001-33624
3.5	Form of Certificate of Designation of Series B Preferred Stock	Х			
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Registrant		Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.1)	1/29/14	333-192232
4.2	Warrant by and between the Registrant and GE Capital Equity Investments, Inc., dated as of December 17, 2012		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.10)	11/8/13	333-192232
4.3	Warrant by and between the Registrant and Zions First National Bank, dated as of December 17, 2012		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.11)	11/8/13	333-192232
4.4	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued on March 4, 2011 and May 9, 2011		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.12)	11/8/13	333-192232
4.5	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, dated as of December 18, 2012		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.13)	11/8/13	333-192232
4.6	Form of Amendment No. 2 to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, dated as of February 1, 2013		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.14)	11/8/13	333-192232
4.7	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued on August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, as amended		Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.17)	12/20/13	333-192232
	II-5				

4.8	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Common Stock of the Registrant, dated as of December 23, 2013	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.17.1)	1/29/14	333-192232
4.9	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to TGP Securities, Inc. on August 30, 2013 and September 20, 2013, as amended	Amendment No. 2 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.20)	12/20/13	333-192232
4.10	Form of Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant, issued to TGP Securities, Inc., dated as of December 23, 2013	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.21)	1/29/14	333-192232
4.11	Hercules Warrant to Purchase Common Stock	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.3)	7/1/2014	001-33624
4.12	Form of Warrant to be Issued to Investors in the Offering	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.24)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.13	Form of Unit Purchase Option to be Issued to the Underwriters in the Offering	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.25)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.14	Form of Warrant Agent Agreement by and between the Registrant and American Stock Transfer and Trust Company	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.26)	11/19/14	333-199753
4.15	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant issued on September 17, 2014.	Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.27)	3/24/15	001-33624
4.16	Form of Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of the Registrant issued on November 12, 2014.	Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.28)	3/24/15	001-33624
4.17	Form of Amended and Restated Series A Warrant	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	12/14/15	001-33624
4.18	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued on April 4, 2016.	Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	4/05/16	001-33624
4.19	Form of Series E Warrant	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.25	6/30/16	333-211520
4.20	Form of Underwriters Warrant Issued in July 2016 Offering	Amendment No. 3 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.26)	6/30/16	333-211520
	II-6			

4.21	Form of Warrant		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 4.1)	1/20/17	001-33624
4.22	Secured Promissory Note with North Stadium Investments, LLC		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 4.1)	8/3/17	001-33624
4.23	North Stadium Investments, LLC Warrant to Purchase Common Stock		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 4.2)	8/3/17	001-33624
4.24	Amended and Restated L2 Capital LLC Common Stock Purchase Warrant	Х			
4.25	Form of Warrant Issued to Karl Kipke	Х			
4.26	Form of Series F Common Stock Purchase Warrant	Х			
4.27	Form of Common Stock Warrant	Х			
4.28	Form of Warrant Agency Agreement between Amedica Corporation and American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC	Х			
4.29#	Form of Warrant to be Issued to the Underwriters				
4.30	Westlake Securities LLC Common Stock Purchase Warrant	Х			
4.31	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant Issued on September 11, 2015		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 4.1)	9/18/15	001-33624
5.1#	Opinion of Dorsey & Whitney LLP				
10.1	Loan and Security Agreement by and among the Registrant, its subsidiary, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., and Hercules Technology III, L.P., dated as of June 30, 2014		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 10.3)	7/1/2014	001-33624
10.2	<u>Centrepointe Business Park Lease Agreement Net by</u> and between the Registrant and Centrepointe Properties, <u>LLC</u> , dated as of April 21, 2009		Form S-1~(Exhibit 10.10)	11/8/13	333-192232
10.3	First Addendum to Centrepointe Business Park Lease Agreement Net by and between the Registrant and Centrepointe Properties, LLC, dated as of January 31, 2012		Form S-1~(Exhibit 10.11)	11/8/13	333-192232
10.4	Form of Change of Control Agreement*		Form 8-K~(Exhibit 10.1)	7/22/15	001-33624
10.5	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between the Registrant and its officers and directors		Amendment No. 2~to Form S-1~ (Exhibit 10.14)	12/20/13	333-192232
10.6	Amedica Corporation Amended and Restated 2012 Equity Incentive Plan*		Amendment No. 4~to Form S-1~ (Exhibit 10.15)	2/12/14	333-192232
10.7	Form of 2012 Stock Option Grant Notice and Stock Option Agreement*		Amendment No. 4~to Form S-1~ (Exhibit 10.16)	2/12/14	333-192232
	II-7				

10.8	Form of 2012 Restricted Stock Award and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement*	Amendment No. 4 to Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.17)	2/12/14	333-192232
10.9	Amedica Corporation 2003 Stock Option Plan*	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.18)	11/8/13	333-192232
10.10	Form of 2003 Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise of Non-Qualified Stock Option thereunder*	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.19)	11/8/13	333-192232
10.11	Form of 2003 Incentive Stock Option Agreement and Notice of Exercise of Incentive Stock Option thereunder*	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.20)	11/8/13	333-192232
10.12	Consent and First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement dated September 8, 2015 by and among Hercules Technology Growth Capital Inc., the financial institutions signatory thereto, Amedica Corporation, and the guarantors signatory thereto.	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	9/8/15	001-33624
10.13	First Amendment to Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock of Amedica Corporation dated September 8, 2015, by and between Amedica Corporation and Hercules Technology III, L.P.	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.2)	9/8/15	001-33624
10.14	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement between Amedica Corporation and the Purchasers Dated September 8, 2015	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.5)	9/8/15	001-33624
10.15	Exchange Agreement dated April 4, 2016, by and among Amedica Corporation and Riverside Merchant Partners, LLC	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.2)	5/05/16	001-33624
10.16	Warrant Agency Agreement, dated July 8, 2016, by and between Amedica Corporation and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	7/8/16	001-33624
10.17	Warrant Agency Agreement dated January 24, 2017, by and between Amedica Corporation and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	1/24/17	001-33624
10.18	Security Agreement, dated July 28, 2017	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	8/3/17	001-33624

II-8

10.19	Assignment Agreement, dated January 3, 2018, by and among the Company, US Spine, Inc., MEF I, L.P., Anson Investments Master Fund LP, Hercules Technology III, L.P. and Hercules Capital, Inc.		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	1/4/18	001-33624
10.20	Exchange Agreement, dated January 3, 2018, by and among Amedica Corporation and MEF I, L.P.		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.2)	1/4/18	001-33624
10.21	Exchange Agreement, dated January 3, 2018, by and among Amedica Corporation and Anson Investments Master Fund LP		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.3)	1/4/18	001-33624
10.22	Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note, dated January 3, 2018, by and among Amedica Corporation and MEF I, L.P.		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.4)	1/4/18	001-33624
10.23	Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Note, dated January 3, 2018, by and among Amedica Corporation and Anson Investments		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.5)	1/4/18	001-33624
10.24	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated January 30, 2018, by and among the Company and L2 Capital, LLC		Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	2/01/18	001-33624
10.25	Amended and Restated Promissory Note payable to L2 Capital	Х			
10.26	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement	Х			
16.1	Letter of BDO, dated September 22, 2017		Form 8-K (Exhibit 16.1)	9/22/17	001-33624
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of the Registrant		Form S-1 (Exhibit 21.1)	11/8/13	333-192232
23.1	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, Tanner LLC	Х			
23.2	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, BDO USA, LLP	Х			
23.3#	Consent of Dorsey & Whitney LLP (included with Exhibit 5.1)				
24.1	Power of Attorney		Form S-1 (Exhibit 24.1)	2/14/18	333-223032
* #	Indicates Management Contract or Compensatory plan or arrange To be filed by amendment.	ement.			
	II-9				

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Salt Lake City, Utah on April 25, 2018.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: /s/ B. Sonny Bal

B. Sonny Bal, M.D.

Chief Executive Officer and President

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
/s/ B. Sonny Bal		
B. Sonny Bal, M.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer)	April 25, 2018
*		
David W. Truetzel	Director	April 25, 2018
*		
Jeffrey S. White	Director	April 25, 2018
*		
Eric A. Stookey	Director	April 25, 2018
* By: <u>/s/ B. Sonny Bal</u> B. Sonny Bal, M.D. Attorney-in-Fact		

12,500 UNITS EACH CONSISTING OF ONE SHARE OF SERIES B PREFERRED STOCK AND [] WARRANTS TO PURCHASE ONE SHARE OF COMMON STOCK

AMEDICA CORPORATION

UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

[], 2018

Maxim Group LLC As the Representative of the Several underwriters, if any, named in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto 405 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10174

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement as being subsidiaries or affiliates of Amedica Corporation, the "<u>Company</u>"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") with the several underwriters (such underwriters, including the Representative (as defined below), the "<u>Underwriters</u>" and each an "<u>Underwriter</u>") named in <u>Schedule I</u> hereto for whom Maxim Group LLC is acting as representative to the several Underwriters (the "<u>Representative</u>" and if there are no Underwriters other than the Representative, references to multiple Underwriters shall be disregarded and the term Representative as used herein shall have the same meaning as Underwriter) for the purchase and sale of an aggregate of 12,500 Closing Units consisting of one share of the Company's Preferred Stock and [] Warrants to purchase one share of the Company's Common Stock on the terms and conditions set forth herein.

It is understood that the several Underwriters are to make a public offering of the Units as soon as the Representative deems it advisable to do so. The Units are to be offered to the public at the public offering price set forth in the Prospectus.

It is further understood that you will act as the Representative for the Underwriters in the offering and sale of the Closing Units in accordance with this Agreement.

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

"Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"<u>American Stock Transfer</u>" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, a New York limited liability company, with offices located at [].

"Benefit Arrangements" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(nn).

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Certificate of Designation</u>" means a certificate of designation in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> attached hereto, setting forth the designations, preferences and relative and other special rights of the Preferred Stock.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Closing Units pursuant to Section 2.1.

"<u>Closing Conversion Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Closing Preferred Shares.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the hour and the date of delivery and payment for the Closing Units which shall occur at 10:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the second (third, if the pricing occurs after 4:30 pm Eastern time on any given day) Trading Day following the date hereof or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company.

"Closing Preferred Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(i).

"<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b), which aggregate purchase price shall be net of underwriting discounts and commissions.

"Closing Units" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1.

"Closing Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Closing Warrants.

"Closing Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(a)(ii).

"Code" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(nn).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"<u>Company Auditors</u>" means Tanner LLC and BDO USA, LLP, with offices located at Key Bank Tower at City Creek. 36 S State Street, Ste 600, Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1400 and 299 South Main, 10th Floor, Salt Lake City, UT 84111, respectively.

"Company Counsel" means Dorsey & Whitney LLP, with offices located at 111 South Main Street, Suite 2100, Salt Lake City, UT 84111-2176.

"Company IP Counsel" means Polsinelli PC, One E. Washington St., Ste. 1200, Phoenix, AZ 85004.

"Contributing Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 6.4(b).

"Conversion Shares" means the Closing Conversion Shares and the Underwriters' Closing Shares.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"<u>Effective Date</u>" means the date and time as of which the Registration Statement, or the most recent post-effective amendment thereto, became effective, or is deemed to have become effective by the Commission, in accordance with the rules and regulations under the Securities Act.

"EGS" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105.

"Employee Plans" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 3.1(nn).

"ERISA" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 3.1(nn).

"ERISA Affiliate" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 3.1(nn).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Execution Date" shall mean the date on which the parties execute and enter into this Agreement.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of, securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, other than any outstanding Common Stock Equivalents issued to any party to a Lock-Up Agreement, but including any outstanding Common Stock Equivalents issued to any other employee, officer or director of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan or arrangement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities. An Exempt Issuance shall not include any Variable Rate Transaction.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

"<u>Indebtedness</u>" means (a) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (b) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (c) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Lock-Up Agreements" shall mean the lock-up agreements, in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> attached hereto, delivered on the date hereof by each of the Company's officers and directors holding Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents and each holder of Common Stock known to the Company holding more than 5% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock, each such lock-up party being listed on <u>Schedule II</u> hereto.

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document.

"Material Permit" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

"Offering" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(c).

"Per Unit Purchase Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 2.1(b).

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" means the Series B Preferred Stock of the Company, par value \$.01 per share.

"Preferred Stock Agent" means American Stock Transfer, and any successor preferred stock agent of the Company.

"<u>Preliminary Prospectus</u>" means, if any, any preliminary prospectus relating to the Securities, included in the Registration Statement or filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b).

"<u>Proceeding</u>" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Prospectus" means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement with respect to the Securities.

"Prospectus Supplement" means, if any, any supplement to the Prospectus complying with Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act that is filed with the Commission.

"<u>Registration Statement</u>" means, collectively, the various parts of the registration statement prepared by the Company on Form S-1 (File No. 333-223032) with respect to the Securities, as amended as of the date hereof, including the Prospectus and Prospectus Supplement, if any, the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, and all information and exhibits filed with or incorporated by reference into such registration statement.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Right of Participation" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.22.

"<u>Rule 424</u>" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(i).

"Securities" means the Closing Units, the Closing Preferred Shares, the Closing Warrants, the Closing Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares and the Underwriters' Securities.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Closing Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, the Underwriters' Unit Warrant, the Underwriters' Warrant, the Lock-Up Agreements and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means American Stock Transfer.

"Underwriters' Conversion Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"Underwriters' Preferred Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"Underwriters' Securities" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"Underwriters' Unit Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"Underwriters' Warrants" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"Underwriters' Warrant Shares" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 2.1(d).

"<u>Units</u>" means the Closing Units, each Unit representing one share of Preferred Stock and [] Warrants to purchase one share of Common Stock.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to it in Section 4.19(b).

"Warrants" means, collectively, the Closing Warrants and the Underwriters' Warrants.

"Warrant Agent" means American Stock Transfer, and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

"<u>Warrant Agreement</u>" means the agreement that the Company entered into with the Warrant Agent, effective [], pursuant to which the Warrant Agent will act as the Company's warrant agent for the Warrants, in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the Closing Warrant Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares.

ARTICLE II.

PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 <u>Closing</u>.

(a) Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, the Company agrees to sell in the aggregate 12,500 Units with each Unit representing one share of Preferred Stock and Warrants to purchase one share of Common Stock, and each Underwriter agrees to purchase, severally and not jointly, at the Closing, the number of Units (the "<u>Closing Units</u>") set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof which shall consist of:

(i) the number of shares of Preferred Stock (the "<u>Closing Preferred Shares</u>") set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof, which Closing Preferred Shares shall be convertible as set forth in the Preferred Stock; and

(ii) Warrants to purchase up to the number of shares of Common Stock set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereof (the "<u>Closing Warrants</u>"), which Closing Warrants shall be excisable as described in such warrants. The Closing Warrants shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit D</u> hereto

(b) The aggregate purchase price for the Closing Units shall equal the amount set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on <u>Schedule I</u> hereto (the "<u>Closing Purchase Price</u>"). Such Closing Purchase Price shall be determined by multiplying the number of Closing Units purchased by each Underwriter by a per unit purchase price equal to \$1,000, less underwriting discounts and commissions of seven percent (7%) (such per unit purchase price, net of the seven percent (7%) underwriting discounts and commissions, the "<u>Per Unit Purchase Price</u>"); and

(c) On the Closing Date, each Underwriter shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company, via wire transfer, immediately available funds equal to such Underwriter's Closing Purchase Price and the Company shall deliver to, or as directed by, such Underwriter its respective Closing Preferred Shares and Closing Warrants and the Company shall deliver the other items required pursuant to Section 2.3 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.3 and 2.4, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the Company and Representative shall mutually agree. The Units are to be offered to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (the "<u>Offering</u>").

(d) On the Closing Date, the Company hereby agrees to issue to the Underwriters (and/or their respective designees) on the Closing Date, Warrants to purchase an aggregate of four percent (4%) of the Units (the "<u>Underwriters' Unit Warrants</u>"). The Underwriters' Warrants shall be substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit E</u> hereto and shall be exercisable, in whole or in part, commencing 180 days after the Effective Date and expiring on the five-year anniversary of the Effective Date, at an initial exercise price of \$1,100 per unit, which is equal to one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the offering price of the Units, subject to adjustment as provided in the Underwriters' Unit Warrants. The Underwriters' Unit Warrants, the [___] shares of Preferred Stock underlying the Underwriters' Unit Warrants (the "<u>Underwriters' Warrants</u>"), the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Underwriters' Preferred Shares (the "<u>Underwriters' Conversion Shares</u>") and the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriters' Warrants (the "<u>Underwriters' Warrant Shares</u>") are hereinafter referred to collectively as the "<u>Underwriters' Securities</u>."

2.2 <u>Reserved</u>.

2.3 <u>Deliveries</u>. The Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Underwriter (if applicable) the following:

(i) At the Closing Date, the Closing Preferred Shares which shares shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(ii) At the Closing Date, the Closing Warrants which such warrants shall be delivered via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system for the accounts of the several Underwriters;

(iii) At the Closing Date, to the Representative, the Underwriters' Unit Warrants;

(iv) At the Closing Date, a legal opinion of Company Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative and previously agreed to;

(v) At the Closing Date, a legal opinion of Company IP Counsel addressed to the Underwriters, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative and previously agreed to;

(vi) Contemporaneously herewith, a cold comfort letter, addressed to the Underwriters and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to the Representative from the Company Auditors dated, respectively, as of the date of this Agreement and a bring-down letter dated as of the Closing Date;

(vii) At the Closing Date the duly executed and delivered Officer's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit F attached hereto;

(viii) At the Closing Date, the duly executed and delivered Secretary's Certificate, substantially in the form required by Exhibit G attached hereto;

(ix) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Warrant Agreement;

(x) Contemporaneously herewith, evidence reasonable satisfactory to the Representative and the Representative's counsel that the Preferred Stock Agent has agreed to act as the Preferred Stock Agent with respect to the Preferred Stock;

(xi) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Lock-Up Agreements;

(xii) Contemporaneously herewith, the duly executed and delivered Officer's Certificate regarding the Company's Intellectual Property Rights in the form agreed to by the parties signatory hereto; and

(xiii) Such other certificates, opinions or documents as the Representative and Representative's Counsel may have reasonably requested;

2.4 <u>Closing Conditions</u>. The respective obligations of each Underwriter hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met or waived by the Representative:

(i) the accuracy in all material respects when made and on the date in question (other than representations and warranties of the Company already qualified by materiality, which shall be true and correct in all material respects) of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein);

(ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the date in question shall have been performed;

(iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.3 of this Agreement;

(iv) evidence of the filing of the Certificate of Designation with respect to the Preferred Stock with the State of Delaware

(v) the Registration Statement shall be effective on the date of this Agreement and on the Closing Date no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or contemplated by the Commission and any request on the part of the Commission for additional information shall have been complied with to the reasonable satisfaction of the Representative;

(vi) by the Execution Date, if required by FINRA, the Underwriters shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement;

(vii) an application with respect to the listing of the Closing Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares on the Trading Market has been filed and the Trading Market has in writing provided that it has no further comments with respect to such application and listing; and

prior to and on the Closing Date: (i) there shall have been no material adverse change or development involving a (viii) prospective material adverse change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Affiliate of the Company before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations or financial condition or income of the Company, except as set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; (iv) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, nor has it entered into any material transactions not in the ordinary course of business, other than pursuant to this Agreement and the transactions referred to herein; (v) the Company has not paid or declared any dividends or other distributions of any kind on any class of its capital stock; (vi) the Company has not altered its method of accounting; and (vii) the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and shall conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and neither the Registration Statement nor the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto shall contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Execution Date, and, as of the Closing Date, as follows:

(a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the Registration Statement. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. If the Company has no Subsidiaries, all other references to the Subsidiaries or any of them in the Transaction Documents shall be disregarded.

(b) <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) <u>Filings, Consents and Approvals</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(e) of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (ii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws, (iii) such as are required to be obtained or made under applicable rules of FINRA and The Nasdaq Stock Market, and (iv) such as have been obtained, given or made as of the date hereof (collectively, the "<u>Required Approvals</u>").

Registration Statement. The Company has filed with the Commission the Registration Statement, including any related (f) Preliminary Prospectus or Prospectuses, for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act, which Registration Statement has been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act and was declared effective under the Securities Act. Copies of such registration statement and of each amendment thereto, if any, including the related preliminary prospectuses, heretofore filed by the Company with the Commission have been delivered to the Underwriters. The term "Registration Statement" means such registration statement on Form S-1, as amended, as of the relevant Effective Date, including financial statements, all exhibits and any information deemed to be included or incorporated by reference therein, including any information deemed to be included pursuant to Rule 430A or Rule 430B of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as applicable. If the Company files a registration statement to register a portion of the Securities and relies on Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder for such registration statement to become effective upon filing with the Commission (the "Rule 462 Registration Statement"), then any reference to the "Registration Statement" shall be deemed to include the Rule 462 Registration Statement, as amended from time to time. The term "Preliminary Prospectus" as used herein means a preliminary prospectus as contemplated by Rule 430 or Rule 430A of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder as included at any time as part of, or deemed to be part of or included in, the Registration Statement. The term "Prospectus" means the final prospectus in connection with this Offering as first filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder or, if no such filing is required, the form of final prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the Effective Date, except that if any revised prospectus or prospectus supplement shall be provided to the Representative by the Company for use in connection with the Securities which differs from the Prospectus (whether or not such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement is required to be filed by the Company pursuant to Rule 424(b)), the term "Prospectus" shall also refer to such revised prospectus or prospectus supplement, as the case may be, from and after the time it is first provided to the Representative for such use. Any reference herein to the terms "amend", "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include: (i) the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the Effective Date, the date of such Preliminary Prospectus or the date of the Prospectus, as the case may be, which is incorporated therein by reference, and (ii) any such document so filed. All references in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, a Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, or any amendments or supplements to any of the foregoing shall be deemed to include any copy thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to its Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR"). For purposes of this Agreement, "free writing prospectus" has the meaning set forth in Rule 405 under the Securities Act. The Company will not, without the prior consent of the Representative, prepare, use or refer to, any free writing prospectus.

(g) <u>Issuance of Securities</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation, the Closing Warrants and the Underwriters' Warrants, respectively, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the Closing Preferred Shares, the Closing Warrants, the Underwriters' Preferred Shares and the Underwriters' Warrants. The holder of the Securities will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders. The Securities nor any of the individual components of the Securities are and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Securities and each of the components of the Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement.

Capitalization. The capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Registration Statement. In addition, Schedule 3.1(h) (h) (i) of the Disclosure Schedules sets forth the outstanding options and warrants of the Company. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Company has not issued any capital stock since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options under the Company's stock option plans, the issuance of shares of Common Stock to employees pursuant to the Company's employee stock purchase plans or pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Common Stock Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, except such Persons as are participating in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or who have waived such rights on or prior to the date hereof as set forth on Schedule 3.1(e) of the Disclosure Schedules. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(h) of the Disclosure Schedules, the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Underwriters) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. The authorized shares of the Company conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the Company's securities were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers, exempt from such registration requirements. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

SEC Reports; Financial Statements. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(i) of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company has (i) filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The consolidated financial statements of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries included in the SEC Reports, the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplement and the SEC Reports conform to the descriptions thereof contained therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder to be described in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement, that have not been so described or filed. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the SEC Reports, or (ii) is material to the Company's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefore may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and neither the Company nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the best of the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder. To the best of the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any governmental agency or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any of its assets or businesses, including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.

Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements (j) included within the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, except as specifically disclosed in the Registration Statement, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock, (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company stock option plans and (vi) no officer or director of the Company has resigned from any position with the Company. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made. Unless otherwise disclosed in the Registration Statement filed prior to the date hereof, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.

(k) <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) could, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

(1) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' employees is a member of a union that relates to such employee's relationship with the Company or such Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(m) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except in each case as could not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Registration Statement, except where the failure to possess such permits could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect (each, a "<u>Material Permit</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit. The disclosures in the Registration Statement concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Company's business as currently contemplated are correct in all material respects.

(o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(o) of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects.

Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, (p) trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights as described in the Registration Statement as necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses and which the failure to so have could have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the Registration Statement, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as could not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. Schedule 3.1(p) to the Disclosure Schedules sets forth any intellectual property in which the Company has granted a security interest. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost that would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, none of the officers, directors or affiliates of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, stockholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material (s) respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are applicable to the Company and effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(s) of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Prospectus, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company, any Subsidiary or Affiliate of the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. To the Company's knowledge, there are no other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation, as determined by FINRA. The Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve months prior to the Execution Date. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.

(u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be or be an Affiliate of, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as set forth on Schedule 3.1(v) of the Disclosure Schedules, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.

(w) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is or has been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of such Trading Market. The Company is, and has no reason to believe that it will not in the foreseeable future continue to be, in compliance with all such listing and maintenance requirements. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.

(x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable as a result of the Underwriters and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents.

Disclosure; 10b-5. The Registration Statement (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all (y) exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, if any, at the time of its Effective Date, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations under the Securities Act and did not and, as amended or supplemented, if applicable, will not, contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The preliminary (if any) and final Prospectus as of its respective date, comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations. The Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The SEC Reports, when they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the applicable rules and regulations, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to the SEC Reports incorporated by reference in the Prospectus), in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, when such documents are filed with the Commission, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations, as applicable, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. There are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. There are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Prospectus or Prospectus Supplement, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading.

(z) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(aa) <u>Solvency</u>. Based on the consolidated financial condition of the Company as of the Closing Date, after giving effect to the receipt by the Company of the proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder, (i) the fair saleable value of the Company's assets exceeds the amount that will be required to be paid on or in respect of the Company's existing debts and other liabilities (including known contingent liabilities) as they mature, (ii) the Company's assets do not constitute unreasonably small capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted including its capital needs taking into account the particular capital requirements of the business conducted by the Company, consolidated and projected capital requirements and capital availability thereof, and (iii) the current cash flow of the Company, together with the proceeds the Company would receive, were it to liquidate all of its assets, after taking into account all anticipated uses of the cash, would be sufficient to pay all amounts on or in respect of its liabilities when such amounts are required to be paid. The Company does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt). The Company has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction within one year from the Closing Date. The SEC Reports sets forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments.

(bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(cc) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA. The Company has taken reasonable steps to ensure that its accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the FCPA.

(d d) <u>Accountants</u>. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, (i) Tanner LLC is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act, (ii) BDO USA, LLP was an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act at the time of their audit of the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2016, (iii) Tanner expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, and (iv) BDO USA, LLP expressed its opinion with respect to the financial statements of the Company Auditors have, during the periods covered by the financial statements included in the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") under the Federal (ee) Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a "Product"), such Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, the sale of, or the labeling and promotion of any Product, (ii) withdraws its approval of, requests the recall, suspension, or seizure of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. The Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

(ff) <u>Office of Foreign Assets Control</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department.

(gg) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon the Representative's request.

(hh) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(ii) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(jj) <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires completed by each of the Company's directors and officers immediately prior to the Offering as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement provided to the Underwriters is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in such questionnaires become inaccurate and incorrect.



FINRA Affiliation. No officer, director or any beneficial owner of 5% or more of the Company's shares of (kk) Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA) that is participating in the Offering. Except for securities purchased on the open market, no Company Affiliate is an owner of stock or other securities of any member of FINRA. No Company Affiliate has made a subordinated loan to any member of FINRA. No proceeds from the sale of the Securities (excluding underwriting compensation as disclosed in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus) will be paid to any FINRA member, any persons associated with a FINRA member or an affiliate of a FINRA member. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, the Company has not issued any warrants or other securities or granted any options, directly or indirectly, to the Representatives or any of the Underwriters named on Schedule I hereto within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Prospectus. Except for securities issued to the Representatives as disclosed in the Prospectus and securities sold by the Representatives on behalf of the Company, no person to whom securities of the Company have been privately issued within the 180-day period prior to the initial filing date of the Prospectus is a FINRA member, is a person associated with a FINRA member or is an affiliate of a FINRA member. No FINRA member participating in the Offering has a conflict of interest with the Company. For this purpose, a "conflict of interest" exists when a FINRA member, the parent or affiliate of a FINRA member or any person associated with a FINRA member in the aggregate beneficially own 5% or more of the Company's outstanding subordinated debt or common equity, or 5% or more of the Company's preferred equity. "FINRA member participating in the Offering" includes any associated person of a FINRA member that is participating in the Offering, any member of such associated person's immediate family and any affiliate of a FINRA member that is participating in the Offering. "Any person associated with a FINRA member" means (1) a natural person who is registered or has applied for registration under the rules of FINRA and (2) a sole proprietor, partner, officer, director, or branch manager of a FINRA member, or other natural person occupying a similar status or performing similar functions, or a natural person engaged in the investment banking or securities business who is directly or indirectly controlling or controlled by a FINRA member. When used in this Section 3.1(jj) the term "affiliate of a FINRA member" or "affiliated with a FINRA member" means an entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a FINRA member. The Company will advise the Representative and EGS if it learns that any officer. director or owner of 5% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm.

(11) <u>Officers' Certificate</u>. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to EGS shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.

(mm) <u>Board of Directors</u>. The Board of Directors is comprised of the persons set forth under the heading of the Prospectus captioned "Management." The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder applicable to the Company and the rules of the Trading Market. At least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules and the rules of the Trading Market. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent" as defined under the rules of the Trading Market.

ERISA. The Company is not a party to an "employee benefit plan," as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee (nn)Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), which: (i) is subject to any provision of ERISA and (ii) is or was at any time maintained, administered or contributed to by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates (as defined hereafter). These plans are referred to collectively herein as the "Employee Plans." An "ERISA Affiliate" of any person or entity means any other person or entity which, together with that person or entity, could be treated as a single employer under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Each Employee Plan has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and the requirements of applicable law. No Employee Plan is subject to Title IV of ERISA. The Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus identify each employment, severance or other similar agreement, arrangement or policy and each material plan or arrangement required to be disclosed pursuant to the Rules and Regulations providing for insurance coverage (including any self-insured arrangements), workers' compensation, disability benefits, severance benefits, supplemental unemployment benefits, vacation benefits or retirement benefits, or deferred compensation, profit-sharing, bonuses, stock options, stock appreciation rights or other forms of incentive compensation, or post-retirement insurance, compensation or benefits, which: (i) is not an Employee Plan; (ii) is entered into, maintained or contributed to, as the case may be, by the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates; and (iii) covers any officer or director or former officer or director of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates. These agreements, arrangements, policies or plans are referred to collectively as "Benefit Arrangements." Each Benefit Arrangement has been maintained in material compliance with its terms and with the requirements of applicable law, Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, there is no liability in respect of post-retirement health and medical benefits for retired employees of the Company or any of its ERISA Affiliates, other than medical benefits required to be continued under applicable law. No "prohibited transaction" (as defined in either Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) has occurred with respect to any Employee Plan; and each Employee Plan that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified, and nothing has occurred, whether by action or by failure to act, which could cause the loss of such qualification.

ARTICLE IV.

OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company has delivered, or will as promptly as practicable deliver, to the Underwriters complete conformed copies of the Registration Statement and of each consent and certificate of experts, as applicable, filed as a part thereof, and conformed copies of the Registration Statement (without exhibits), the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, as amended or supplemented, in such quantities and at such places as an Underwriter reasonably requests. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to the Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the offering and sale of the Units other than the Prospectus, any Prospectus Supplements, the Registration Statement, and copies of the documents incorporated by reference therein. The Company shall not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

4.2 Federal Securities Laws.

(a) <u>Compliance</u>. During the time when a Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, the Company will use its best efforts to comply with all requirements imposed upon it by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, as from time to time in force, so far as necessary to permit the continuance of sales of or dealings in the Securities in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Prospectus. If at any time when a Prospectus relating to the Securities is required to be delivered under the Securities Act, any event shall have occurred as a result of which, in the opinion of counsel for the Company or counsel for the Underwriters, the Prospectus, as then amended or supplemented, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend the Prospectus to comply with the Securities Act, the Company will notify the Underwriters promptly (or if such opinion is of counsel for the Company) and prepare and file with the Commission, subject to Section 4.1 hereof, an appropriate amendment or supplement in accordance with Section 10 of the Securities Act.

(b) <u>Exchange Act Registration</u>. For a period of three years from the Execution Date, the Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act. The Company will not deregister the Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative (except in connection with, and subject to the exercise of fiduciary duties of the Board of Directors, an acquisition, merger, or similar transaction of the Company in which the Company ceases to exist as an independent entity, approved by the Company's Board of Directors).

(c) <u>Free Writing Prospectuses</u>. The Company represents and agrees that it has not made and will not make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute an issuer free writing prospectus, as defined in Rule 433 of the rules and regulations under the Securities Act, without the prior written consent of the Representative. Any such free writing prospectus consented to by the Representative is hereinafter referred to as a "<u>Permitted Free Writing Prospectus</u>." The Company represents that it will treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as an "issuer free writing prospectus" as defined in rule and regulations under the Securities Act, and has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 of the Securities Act, including timely Commission filing where required, legending and record keeping. The Representative shall not distribute any free writing prospectus without the consent of the Company.

4.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company will deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, from time to time during the period when the Prospectus is required to be delivered under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act such number of copies of each Prospectus as the Underwriters may reasonably request and, as soon as the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement thereto becomes effective, deliver to you all post-effective amendments thereto.

Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Underwriters. The Company will use its best efforts to cause the 4.4 Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus until the latest of (a) nine (9) months from the Execution Date, (b) the date on which the Closing Warrants are no longer outstanding, (c) the date on which the Closing Preferred Shares are no longer outstanding, (d) the date on which the Underwriters' Unit Warrants are no longer outstanding, (e) the date on which the Underwriters' Preferred Shares are no longer outstanding and (f) the date on which the Underwriters' Warrants are no longer outstanding, and will notify the Underwriters promptly and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus under the Securities Act in respect of the Securities; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 4.4 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement untrue or that requires the making of any changes in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or any Prospectus Supplement in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company will make commercially reasonable efforts to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.

4.5 <u>Review of Financial Statements</u>. For a period of five (5) years from the Execution Date, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accountants to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the first three fiscal quarters prior to the announcement of quarterly financial information.

4.6 <u>Reports to the Underwriters; Expenses</u>.

(a) For a period of two years from the Execution Date, the Company will furnish to the Underwriters copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Underwriters: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) a copy of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; (v) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future Subsidiaries of the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative in connection with such Underwriter's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system, or, with respect to (ii) above, pursuant to any other Regulation FD compliant method, shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Underwriters pursuant to this Section.

(b) <u>Transfer Sheets</u>. For a period of two (2) year from the Execution Date, the Company shall retain the Transfer Agent or a transfer and registrar agent acceptable to the Representative and will furnish to the Underwriters at the Company's sole cost and expense such transfer sheets of the Company's securities as an Underwriter may reasonably request, including the monthly consolidated transfer sheets of the Transfer Agent and the DTC.

(c) <u>Trading Reports</u>. During such time as the Closing Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares are listed on the Trading Market, the Company shall provide to the Underwriters, at the Company's expense, such reports published by the Trading Market relating to price and trading of such securities, as the Underwriters shall reasonably request.

General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date, to the extent (d) not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (a) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Securities to be sold in the Offering with the Commission; (b) all FINRA Public Offering Filing System fees associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Closing Warrant Shares, the Underwriters' Warrant Shares, the Closing Conversion Shares and the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, on the Trading Market and such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine; (c) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of such Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states and other foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate (including without limitation, all filing and registration fees); (d) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys and, if appropriate, any Agreement Among Underwriters, any agreements with Selected Dealers' Agreement, Underwriters' Questionnaire and Power of Attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many preliminary and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (e) the costs and expenses of the Company's public relations firm; (f) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering the Securities; (g) fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent for the Common Stock, the Warrant Agent for the Closing Warrant, the Underwriters' Warrant and Underwriters' Unit Warrant and the Preferred Stock Agent for the Preferred Stock (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company); (h) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (i) the fees and expenses of the Company's accountants; (j) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (k) the Underwriters' costs of mailing prospectuses to prospective investors; (1) the costs associated with advertising the Offering in the national editions of the Wall Street Journal and New York Times after the Closing Date, (m) fees and expenses of EGS; (n) any fees that may be payable to other investment banks or broker dealers related to this Offering and (o) all other fees, expenses and disbursements of the Representative relating to this Offering. The Underwriters may also deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, the expenses set forth herein to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters; provided, however, that all such costs and expenses pursuant to this Section 4.6(d) and otherwise which are incurred by the Underwriters shall not to exceed \$100,000 in the aggregate.

4.7 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company will apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus.

4.8 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company will make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth full calendar month following the Execution Date, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent public or independent certified public accountants unless required by the Securities Act or the Rules and Regulations under the Securities Act, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve consecutive months beginning after the Execution Date.

4.9 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company, nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or shareholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or will take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Securities or any of the components of the Securities.

4.10 <u>Internal Controls.</u> The Company will maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

4.11 <u>Accountants</u>. For a period of three (3) years from the Execution Date, the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent certified public accounting firm. The Underwriters acknowledge that the Company Auditors are acceptable to the Underwriters.

4.12 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise the Underwriters (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) if it is aware that any officer, director, 5% or greater shareholder of the Company or Person that received the Company's unregistered equity securities in the past 180 days is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member firm prior to the earlier of the termination of this Agreement or the conclusion of the distribution of the Offering.

4.13 <u>No Fiduciary Duties</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual and commercial in nature, based on arms-length negotiations and that neither the Underwriters nor their affiliates or any Selected Dealer shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company acknowledges that the Underwriters may have financial interests in the success of the Offering that are not limited to the difference between the price to the public and the purchase price paid to the Company by the Underwriters for the shares and the Underwriters have no obligation to disclose, or account to the Company for, any of such additional financial interests. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of fiduciary duty.

4.14 <u>Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity</u>. By 9:00 AM (New York City time) on the date hereof (if executed prior to 9:00 a.m. on the date hereof) or by 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on the day following the date hereof if executed after 9:00 a.m.), the Company shall issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the Offering. The Company and the Representative shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the Offering, and neither the Company nor any Underwriter shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of such Underwriter, or without the prior consent of such Underwriter, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. The Company will not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the first business day following the 40th day following the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

4.15 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations</u>. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the Board of Directors comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder and with the listing requirements of the Trading Market and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Board of Directors qualifies as a "financial expert" as such term is defined under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder.

4.16 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Underwriter of the Securities is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Underwriter of Securities could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities.

4.17 <u>Reservation of Shares.</u>

(a) <u>Common Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue the Closing Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise or conversion of any of the Closing Preferred Shares, the Closing Warrants, the Underwriters' Unit Warrants, the Underwriters' Preferred Shares or the Underwriters' Warrants.

(b) <u>Preferred Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Preferred Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue the Underwriters' Preferred Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Underwriters' Unit Warrants.

4.18 <u>Listing of Common Stock</u>. The Company hereby agrees to use best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the Trading Market on which it is currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Closing Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares and the Underwriters' Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Closing Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Common Stock traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Closing Conversion Shares, the Closing Warrant Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Warrant Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Conversion Shares, the Underwriters' Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Common Stock on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market.

4.19 <u>Subsequent Equity Sales</u>.

(a) From the date hereof until 60 days following the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents.

(b)From the date hereof until 60 days following the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction, provided, however, from the date hereof until such time as there are no Closing Warrants, Closing Preferred Shares, Underwriters' Unit Warrants, Underwriters' Preferred Shares or Underwriters' Warrant Shares, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction that does not contain a conversion floor of at least \$_____. "<u>Variable Rate Transaction</u>" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Underwriter shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.



(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, other than the proviso contained in Section 4.19(b), this Section 4.19 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.

4 . 2 0 <u>Research Independence</u>. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter's research analysts and research departments, if any, are required to be independent from their respective investment banking divisions and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter's research analysts may hold and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the offering that differ from the views of its investment bankers. The Company hereby waives and releases, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Company may have against such Underwriter with respect to any conflict of interest that may arise from the fact that the views expressed by their independent research analysts and research departments may be different from or inconsistent with the views or advice communicated to the Company by such Underwriter's investment banking divisions. The Company acknowledges that the Representative is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short position in debt or equity securities of the Company.

4.21 <u>Capital Changes</u>. Until one year from the Closing Date, and other than to maintain compliance with the listing requirements of the Trading Market, the Company shall not undertake a reverse or forward stock split or reclassification of the Common Stock without the prior written consent of the Representative.

4.22 <u>Right of Participation</u>. The Company grants the Representative the right of first refusal ("<u>Right of Participation</u>") for a period of nine (9) months from the Closing Date to act as lead-manager for any and all future public and private equity financings of the Company or any successor to or any subsidiary of the Company. The Company shall provide written notice to Representative with terms of such offering and if Representative fails to accept in writing any such proposal for such public or private sale within 10 days after receipt of a written notice from the Company containing such proposal, then Representative will have no claim or right with respect to any such sale contained in any such notice.

4.23 Warrant Shares and Preferred Shares.

(a) Provided that the holder of a Closing Warrant or an Underwriters' Warrant, as the case may be, is not an affiliate of the Company under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, if all or any portion of a Closing Warrant or an Underwriters' Warrant, as the case may be, is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Closing Warrant Shares or the Underwriters' Warrant Shares, as the case may be, or if the Closing Warrant or Underwriters' Warrant, as the case may be, is exercised via cashless exercise at a time when such Closing Warrant Shares or Underwriters' Warrant Shares, as the case may be, would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Closing Warrant Shares or Underwriters' Warrant Shares, as the case may be, issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all restrictive legends.

(b) Provided that the holder of Preferred Stock is not an affiliate of the Company under Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act, if all or any portion of Preferred Stock is converted at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Closing Conversion Shares or Underwriters' Conversion Shares or if the Preferred Stock, as the case may be, is converted at a time when such Closing Conversion Shares or Underwriters' Closing Shares, as the case may be, would be eligible for resale under Rule 144 by a non-affiliate of the Company, the Closing Conversion Shares or Underwriters' Conversion Shares, as the case may be, issued pursuant to any such conversion shall be issued free of all restrictive legends.

(c) If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale or resale of the Securities and any component of the Securities) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Securities and/or any of the components of the Securities, the Company shall promptly notify the holders of the Closing Warrants and/or Preferred Stock and/or Underwriters' Unit Warrants and/or Underwriters' Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Securities and any component of the Securities (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any holder thereof to sell, any of the Securities and any component of the Securities in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws and the Company hereby agrees to pay the cost of counsel designated by such holder with respect to the issuance of an opinion of counsel in connection with such transfer).

ARTICLE V. DEFAULT BY UNDERWRITERS

If on the Closing Date any Underwriter shall fail to purchase and pay for the portion of the Closing Units which such Underwriter has agreed to purchase and pay for on such date (otherwise than by reason of any default on the part of the Company), the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, shall use their reasonable efforts to procure within 36 hours thereafter one or more of the other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase from the Company such amounts as may be agreed upon and upon the terms set forth herein, the Closing Units which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase. If during such 36 hours the Representative shall not have procured such other Underwriters, or any others, to purchase the Closing Units, agreed to be purchased by the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters, then (a) if the aggregate number of Closing Units, with respect to which such default shall occur does not exceed 10% of the Closing Units, covered hereby, the other Underwriters shall be obligated, severally, in proportion to the respective numbers of Closing Units, which they are obligated to purchase hereunder, to purchase the Closing Units, which such defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters failed to purchase, or (b) if the aggregate number of Closing Units, with respect to which such default shall occur exceeds 10% of the Closing Units, covered hereby, the Company or the Representative will have the right to terminate this Agreement without liability on the part of the non-defaulting Underwriters or of the Company except to the extent provided in Article VI hereof. In the event of a default by any Underwriter or Underwriters, as set forth in this Article V, the applicable Closing Date may be postponed for such period, not exceeding seven days, as the Representative, or if the Representative is the defaulting Underwriter, the non-defaulting Underwriters, may determine in order that the required changes in the Prospectus or in any other documents or arrangements may be effected. The term "Underwriter" includes any person substituted for a defaulting Underwriter. Any action taken under this Section shall not relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

ARTICLE VI. INDEMNIFICATION

Indemnification of the Underwriters. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold 61 harmless the Underwriters, and each dealer selected by each Underwriter that participates in the offer and sale of the Securities (each a "Selected Dealer") and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or any Selected Dealer ("Controlling Person") within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all reasonable legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between such Underwriter and the Company or between such Underwriter and any third party or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries, arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or the Prospectus (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the offering of the Securities, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); or (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Article VI, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, Trading Market or any securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the applicable Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus, or any amendment or supplement thereto, or in any application, as the case may be. With respect to any untrue statement or omission or alleged untrue statement or omission made in the Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 6.1 shall not inure to the benefit of an Underwriter to the extent that any loss, liability, claim, damage or expense of such Underwriter results from the fact that a copy of the Prospectus was not given or sent to the Person asserting any such loss, liability, claim or damage at or prior to the written confirmation of sale of the Securities to such Person as required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, and if the untrue statement or omission has been corrected in the Prospectus, unless such failure to deliver the Prospectus was a result of non-compliance by the Company with its obligations under this Agreement. The Company agrees promptly to notify each Underwriter of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or Controlling Persons in connection with the issue and sale of the Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement or Prospectus.

Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter, a Selected Dealer or a Controlling Person in respect of which 6.2 indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 6.1, such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person, as the case may be, shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the reasonable approval of such Underwriter or such Selected Dealer, as the case may be) and payment of actual expenses. Such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Underwriter, such Selected Dealer or Controlling Person unless (i) the employment of such counsel at the expense of the Company shall have been authorized in writing by the Company in connection with the defense of such action, or (ii) the Company shall not have employed counsel to have charge of the defense of such action, or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them which are different from or additional to those available to the Company (in which case the Company shall not have the right to direct the defense of such action on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events the reasonable fees and expenses of not more than one additional firm of attorneys selected by such Underwriter (in addition to local counsel), Selected Dealer and/or Controlling Person shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, if any Underwriter, Selected Dealer or Controlling Person shall assume the defense of such action as provided above, the Company shall have the right to approve the terms of any settlement of such action which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

6.3 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter severally and not jointly agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, officers and employees and agents who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to such Underwriter, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions, or alleged untrue statements or omissions made in any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, written information furnished to the Company with respect to such Underwriter by or on behalf of such Underwriter expressly for use in such Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any such application. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other Person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, if any, the Registration Statement or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against such Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company, and the Company and each other Person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to such Underwriter by the provisions of this Article VI. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.3, no Underwriter shall be required to indemnify the Company for any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.3 to indemnify the Company are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

6.4 <u>Contribution</u>.

Contribution Rights. In order to provide for just and equitable contribution under the Securities Act in any case in which (i) (a) any Person entitled to indemnification under this Article VI makes a claim for indemnification pursuant hereto but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case notwithstanding the fact that this Article VI provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise may be required on the part of any such Person in circumstances for which indemnification is provided under this Article VI, then, and in each such case, the Company and each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, shall contribute to the aggregate losses, liabilities, claims, damages and expenses of the nature contemplated by said indemnity agreement incurred by the Company and such Underwriter, as incurred, in such proportions that such Underwriter is responsible for that portion represented by the percentage that the underwriting discount appearing on the cover page of the Prospectus bears to the initial offering price appearing thereon and the Company is responsible for the balance; provided, that, no Person guilty of a fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. For purposes of this Section, each director, officer and employee of such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, and each Person, if any, who controls such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable, within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act shall have the same rights to contribution as such Underwriter or the Company, as applicable. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 6.4, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the underwriting discounts and commissions applicable to the Securities purchased by such Underwriter. The Underwriters' obligations in this Section 6.4 to contribute are several in proportion to their respective underwriting obligations and not joint.

(b) <u>Contribution Procedure</u>. Within fifteen days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("<u>contributing party</u>"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid fifteen days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contributing party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 6.4 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available.

ARTICLE VII. MISCELLANEOUS

7.1 <u>Termination</u>.

(a) <u>Termination Right</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in its opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on any Trading Market shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction, or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities, or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority, or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets, or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in the Representative's opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities, or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder, or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a material adverse change in the conditions of the Company, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.

(b) <u>Expenses</u>. In the event this Agreement shall be terminated pursuant to Section 7.1(a), within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Representative its actual and accountable out of pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable, including the fees and disbursements of EGS, up to \$ 100,000 (provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement).

(c) <u>Indemnification</u>. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Article VI shall not be in any way effected by such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.

7 . 2 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any Prospectus Supplement, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Engagement Agreement, dated March 29, 2018 ("Engagement Agreement"), by and between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, shall continue to be effective and the terms therein shall continue to survive and be enforceable by the Representative in accordance with its terms, provided that, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Engagement Agreement and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail.

7.3 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2^{nd}) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto.

7.4 <u>Amendments: Waivers</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and the Representative. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right.

7.5 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

7.6 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns.

Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction 7.7 Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any action, suit or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Article VI, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

7.8 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

7.9 <u>Execution</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

7.10 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

7.11 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, the Underwriters and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

7.12 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

7.13 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

7.14 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVE FOREVER ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding agreement among the Company and the several Underwriters in accordance with its terms.

Very truly yours,

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By:

Name: B. Sonny Bal Title: President & CEO

Address for Notice:

Address for Notice: 1885 West 2100 Street Salt Lake City, UT 84119 Attention: President

Copy to:

Dorsey & Whitney LLP 111 S. Main Street, Suite 2100 Salt Lake City, UT 84111-2176 Attention: David Marx

Accepted on the date first above written. **MAXIM GROUP LLC** As the Representative of the several Underwriters listed on Schedule I By: Maxim Group LLC

By:

Name: Clifford A. Teller Title: Executive Managing Directors, Investment Banking

Address for Notice:

405 Lexington Avenue New York, New York 10174 Facsimile: (212) 895-3783 Attention: Clifford A. Teller

Copy to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10105 Facsimile: (212) 370-7889 Attention: Sarah Williams

AMEDICA CORPORATION

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES,

RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS

OF

SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE

DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

AMEDICA CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Corporation</u>"), in accordance with the provisions of Section 103 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "<u>DGCL</u>") does hereby certify that, in accordance with Sections 141(c) and 151 of the DGCL, the following resolution was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation as of [____], 2018:

RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors of the Corporation, pursuant to authority expressly vesting in it by the provisions of the Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation, as amended (the "<u>Certificate of Incorporation</u>"), hereby authorizes the issuance of a series of Preferred Stock designated as the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Corporation and hereby fixes the designation, number of shares, powers, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof (in addition to any provisions set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation which are applicable to the Preferred Stock of all classes and series) as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"<u>Adjustment Right</u>" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 6(b)) of shares of Common Stock that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Applicable Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Attribution Parties" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(d).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Buy-In</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c)(iv).

"Certificate of Incorporation" shall have the meaning set forth in the first resolution above.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Corporation or any of its subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.

"<u>Conversion Date</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(b).

"<u>Conversion Shares</u>" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.

"Corporation" shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals.

"DGCL" shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals.

"Dilutive Issuance" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Equity Conditions" means, during the period in question, (a) the Corporation shall have duly honored all conversions scheduled to occur or occurring by virtue of one or more Notices of Conversion of the applicable Holder on or prior to the dates so requested or required, if any, (b) the Corporation shall have paid all liquidated damages and other amounts owing to the applicable Holder in respect of the Preferred Stock, (c)(i) there is an effective registration statement pursuant to which the Corporation may issue Conversion Shares or (ii) all of the Conversion Shares may be issued to the Holder pursuant to Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and immediately resold without restriction, (d) the Common Stock is trading on a Trading Market and all of the Conversion Shares are listed or quoted for trading on such Trading Market (and the Corporation believes, in good faith, that trading of the Common Stock on a Trading Market will continue uninterrupted for the foreseeable future), (e) there is a sufficient number of authorized, but unissued and otherwise unreserved, shares of Common Stock for the issuance of all of the shares then issuable pursuant to the Preferred Stock then outstanding, (f) the issuance of the shares in question to the applicable Holder (or, in the case of a redemption, the shares issuable upon conversion in full of the redemption amount) would not violate the limitations set forth in Section 5(d) herein, (g) there has been no public announcement of a pending or proposed Fundamental Transaction that has not been consummated and (h) the applicable Holder is not in possession of any information provided by the Corporation, any of its subsidiaries, or any of their officers, directors, employees, agents or Affiliates, that constitutes, or may constitute, material non-public information.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers, consultants or directors of the Corporation pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Corporation or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Corporation; provided, however, issuances to consultants shall need exceed 250,000 shares of Common Stock during any calendar quarter; (b) securities to be sold pursuant to and issuable upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any securities issued pursuant to the Underwriting Agreement, this Certificate of Designation, or the Warrants, and other securities, notes or similar instruments exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of the Original Issue Date, provided that such securities have not been amended since the Original Issue Date to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Corporation, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Corporation and shall provide to the Corporation additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Corporation is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"Forced Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.

"Forced Conversion Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7

"Forced Conversion Notice Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

"GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.

"Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.

"Junior Securities" means the Common Stock and all other Common Stock Equivalents of the Corporation other than those securities which are explicitly senior or pari passu to the Preferred Stock in dividend rights or liquidation preference.

"Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.

"New Issuance Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).

"New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Optional Redemption Amount" means the sum of (a) 125% of the aggregate Stated Value then outstanding, and (b) all liquidated damages and other amounts due in respect to the Series B Preferred Stock being redeemed.

"Optional Redemption Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(a).

"Optional Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).

"Optional Redemption Notice Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(b).

"<u>Options</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(i).

"<u>Original Issue Date</u>" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"<u>Primary Security</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(v).

"Purchase Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Secondary Security" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(v).

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Standard Settlement Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(e).

"Threshold Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange, OTC Bulletin Board, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Corporation with a mailing address of 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York 10038, and any other or successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"<u>Underlying Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with the terms of this Certificate of Designation.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated as of [____], 2018, between the Corporation and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named on Schedule I thereto, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"<u>Variable Price</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(iv).

"Variable Price Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b)(iv).

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means warrants to purchase Common Stock, delivered to the Holder on [____], 2018, which warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years.

"Warrant Shares" means the common stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

<u>Section 2</u>. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Stock</u>") and the number of shares so designated shall be [_____] (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of all of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a "<u>Holder</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Holders</u>")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.01 per share and a stated value equal to \$1,100 per share (the "<u>Stated Value</u>").

Section 3. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock: (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders disproportionately to the rights of holders of other capital stock of the Corporation, (c) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (d) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

<u>Section 4. Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "<u>Liquidation</u>"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation pari passu with the holders of Common Stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each such holder, treating for this purposes all such Preferred Stock as if they had been converted into Common Stock (without regard to conversion limitations herein). The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 5. Conversion.

(a) Conversions at Option of Holder. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date, at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 5(d) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by (i) the Conversion Price, if such election is made within the 40 Trading Days after the Original Issue Date, (ii) the lesser of (x) the Conversion Price or (y) 87.5% of the lowest VWAP for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the 41 st trading day, if such election is made after the 40th day after the Original Issue Date but prior to the 81st day after the Original Issue Date, and (iii) the lesser of (x) the Conversion Price or (y) 87.5% of the lowest VWAP for the five (5) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the date the Notice of Conversion is submitted, if such election is made after the 80th day after the Original Issue Date, provided that in the case of (ii)(y) and (iii)(y) above, the share price shall not be less than \$[]. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Corporation (i) with respect to certificated shares of Preferred Stock, the form of Notice of Conversion attached hereto as Annex A, or (ii) with respect to Preferred Stock held in electronic form through a broker, bank or other nominee, an electronic notice through the Depository Trust Company (each, a "Notice of Conversion"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation or its agent appointed to administer conversion of the Preferred Stock (such date, the "Conversion Date"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation is deemed delivered hereunder. Upon delivery of the Notice of Conversion by a Holder, such Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Conversion Shares with respect to which the Preferred Stock has been converted, irrespective of the date such Conversion Shares are credited to the Holder's Depository Trust Company account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Conversion Shares, as the case may be. A beneficial owner of shares of Preferred Stock held in electronic form through a broker, bank or other nominee may submit an informational Notice of Conversion to the Corporation via facsimile or email and upon the Corporation's receipt or deemed receipt of such notice, such beneficial owner shall be deemed to have become the holder of record of the Conversion Shares for all corporate purposes. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock to the Corporation unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock represented thereby are so converted, in which case such Holder shall deliver the certificate representing such shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. With respect to Preferred Stock held in electronic form through a broker, bank or other nominee, if required by the Transfer Agent, Holder shall cause its broker, bank or nominee to return to the Corporation, in electronic form, the number of shares of Preferred Stock being converted. Such converted Series B Preferred Stock shall be retired and cancelled and may not be reissued as shares of such series, and the Corporation may thereafter take such appropriate action (without the need for stockholder action) as may be necessary to reduce the authorized number of shares of Series B Preferred Stock accordingly.

herein.

(c) Mechanics of Conversion

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Not later than the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) after each Conversion Date (the "Share Delivery Date"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions if they are registered securities or exempt from registration. The Corporation shall deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Corporation's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Conversion delivered by 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date, the Corporation agrees to deliver the Conversion Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Original Issue Date.

ii. Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of such Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Corporation the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Notice of Conversion.

iii. Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and

deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 5(c)(i) by the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages for the Corporation's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In

addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 5(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 5(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion</u>. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 6) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall round up to the next whole share. Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued and/or converted as fractional shares.

vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

(d) Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 5(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 5(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 5(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or upon the election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any shares of Preferred Stock) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. A Holder, upon notice to the Corporation, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 5(d) applicable to its Preferred Stock provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Preferred Stock held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 5(d) shall continue to apply. Any such increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Corporation and shall only apply to such Holder and no other Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 5(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 6. Certain Adjustments.

(a) <u>Stock Dividends and Stock Splits</u> If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents or preferred stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 6(a) shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

(b) <u>Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock</u>. If and whenever on or after the date of issuance (the "<u>Issuance Date</u>"), the Corporation issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 6(b) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock and/or Common Stock Equivalents (excluding any Exempt Issuance issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "<u>New Issuance Price</u>") less than a price equal to the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Conversion Price then in effect is referred to herein as the "<u>Applicable Price</u>") (the foregoing a "<u>Dilutive Issuance</u>"), then immediately upon such Dilutive Issuance, the Conversion Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Conversion Price and the New Issuance Price under this Section 6(b)), the following shall be applicable:

i. Issuance of Options. If the Corporation in any manner grants or sells any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of preferred stock and/or Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents ("Options") and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 6(b)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof. Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Common Stock Equivalents upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents. This Section 6(b)(i) shall not apply to any Exempt Issuance.

ii. Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents. If the Corporation in any manner issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Corporation at the time of the issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalents for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 6(b)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Corporation with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Common Stock Equivalent and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalent or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Common Stock Equivalent for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalent plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent, other than the value of the Common Stock Equivalent itself (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalents is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Series B Preferred Stock has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 6(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

iii. <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents, or the rate at which any Common Stock Equivalents are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 6(a)), the Conversion Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Conversion Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Common Stock Equivalents provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 6(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Common Stock Equivalents that was outstanding as of the Issuance Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Common Stock Equivalents and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 6(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Conversion Price then in effect.

iv. <u>Holder's Right of Alternative Exercise Price</u>. In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 6, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents (any such securities, "<u>Variable Price Securities</u>") after the date the Company enters into the Underwriting Agreement that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Options or Common Stock Equivalents, as applicable, at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "<u>Variable Price</u>"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via a facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and/or the issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents or Options, as applicable. From and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Conversion Price upon conversion of Preferred Stock by designating in the Notice of Conversion delivered upon any exercise of the Preferred Stock that solely for purposes of such exercise the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Conversion Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular conversion of Preferred Stock shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future exercise of this Preferred Stock.

v. Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Corporation (as determined by the Holder, the "Primary Security", and such Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent and/or Adjustment Right, the "Secondary Securities" and together with the Primary Security, each a "Unit"), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lower of (x) the purchase price of such Unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with Section 6(b)(i) or 6(b)(ii) above and (z) the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the four Trading Day period immediately following the public announcement of such Dilutive Issuance (for the avoidance of doubt, if such public announcement is released prior to the opening of the Trading Market on a Trading Day, such Trading Day shall be the first Trading Day in such four Trading Day period). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Corporation therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Corporation will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Corporation for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Corporation is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Corporation and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10th) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Corporation and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Corporation.

vi . <u>Record Date</u>. If the Corporation takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Common Stock Equivalents or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

(c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 6(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). If any stock dividend is declared or stock distribution, including any capital stock of any of the Corporation's subsidiaries or any stock dividend or stock distribution on an as converted basis.

(d) <u>Pro Rata Distributions</u>. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

(e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person (other than a transaction solely to change the domicile of the Corporation), (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 5(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 5(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation, the Underwriting Agreement and the Warrants in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation, the Underwriting Agreement and the Warrants referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation, the Underwriting Agreement and the Warrants with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

(f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 6 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 6, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

(g) Notice to the Holders.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 6, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger (other than a transaction solely to change the domicile of the Corporation) to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation (other than a transaction solely to change the domicile of the Corporation), then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to each Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or its subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 7. Forced Conversion. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the Original Issue Date, the VWAP during any 30 consecutive Trading Day period, which thirty (30) consecutive Trading Day period shall have commenced only after the Original Issue Date (the "Threshold Period"), exceeds \$ (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations, stock dividends and the like after the Original Issue Date) and (ii) the average daily dollar trading volume for such Threshold Period exceeds \$ per Trading Day, the Corporation may, within one (1) Trading Day after the end of any such Threshold Period, deliver a written notice to all Holders (a "Forced Conversion Notice" and the date such notice is delivered to all Holders, the "Forced Conversion Notice Date") to cause each Holder to convert all or part of such Holder's Preferred Stock (as specified in such Forced Conversion Notice) pursuant to Section 5, it being agreed that the "Conversion Date" for purposes of Section 5 shall be deemed to occur on the third Trading Day following the Forced Conversion Notice Date (such third Trading Day, the "Forced Conversion Date"). The Corporation may not deliver a Forced Conversion Notice, and any Forced Conversion Notice delivered by the Corporation shall not be effective, unless all of the Equity Conditions have been met on each Trading Day during the applicable Threshold Period through and including the later of the Forced Conversion Date and the Trading Day after the date that the Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to such conversion are actually delivered to the Holders pursuant to the Forced Conversion Notice. Any Forced Conversion Notices shall be applied ratably to all of the Holders based on the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock. For purposes of clarification, a Forced Conversion shall be subject to all of the provisions of Section 5, including, without limitation, the provisions requiring payment of liquidated damages and limitations on conversions.

<u>Section 8</u>. <u>Optional Redemption at Election of Corporation</u>. Subject to the provisions of this Section 8, at any time after the six month anniversary of the Original Issue Date, the Corporation may deliver a notice to the Holders (an "<u>Optional Redemption Notice</u>" and the date such notice is deemed delivered hereunder, the "<u>Optional Redemption Notice Date</u>") of its irrevocable election to redeem some or all of the then outstanding Series B Preferred Stock, for cash in an amount equal to the Optional Redemption Amount on the 30th Trading Day following the Optional Redemption Notice Date (such date, the "Optional Redemption Date"</u> and such redemption, the "<u>Optional Redemption</u>"). The Optional Redemption Amount is payable in full on the Optional Redemption Date. The Corporation may only effect an Optional Redemption Notice Date through to the Optional Redemption Date and through and including the date payment of the Optional Redemption Amount is actually made. If any of the Equity Conditions shall cease to be satisfied at any time during the 30 Trading Day period, then a Holder may elect to nullify the Optional Redemption Notice as to such Holder by notice to the Corporation within 3 Trading Days after the first day on which any such Equity Condition has not been met in which case the Optional Redemption Notice shall be null and void, *ab initio*. The Corporation covenants and agrees that it will honor all Notices of Conversion tendered from the time of delivery of the Optional Redemption Notice through the date the Optional Redemption Amount is paid in full.

Section 9. Miscellaneous.

(a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion (other than a Notice of Conversion required to be submitted electronically through the Depository Trust Company), shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, Attention: Controller, facsimile number (801) 839-3605, E-mail: bcloward@amedica.com, with copies also sent to Dorsey & Whitney LLP, at 111 S. Main Street, Suite 2100, Salt Lake City, UT 84111, Attention: David Marx, facsimile number (801) 880-7316, or such other facsimile number, e-mail address or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 9. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number, e-mail address or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, (A) if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, or (B) if such notice or communication is a Notice of Conversion required to be submitted electronically through the Depository Trust Company pursuant to Section 5(a) and submitted prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

(b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.

(c) Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.

(d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designation (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any provision of the Certificate of Designation), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

(e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other must be in writing.

(f) <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.

(g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

(h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

(i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock</u>. If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate this ____ day of _____ 2018.

Name:
Title:

Name: Title:

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

Date to Effect Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion:
Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted:
Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued:
Applicable Price at which the Preferred Stock shall be Converted :
Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion:
Address for Delivery:
or
DWAC Instructions:
Broker no:
Account no:
[HOLDER
Ву:
Name: Title:

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES AS TO WHICH THIS SECURITY MAY BE EXERCISED HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

AMENDED AND RESTATED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AMEDICA CORPORATION

The Common Stock Purchase Warrant with issue date of January 30, 2018, for 68,257 Warrant Shares, issued by Amedica Corporation to L2 Capital, LLC, is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Warrant Shares: 68,257

Date of Issuance: January 30, 2018 ("Issuance Date")

This COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received (in connection with the funding of the purchase price of \$500,000.00, with respect to the first tranche of \$565,000.00 under that certain convertible promissory note in the original principal amount of \$840,000.00 on January 30, 2018 by the Company (as defined below) to the Holder (as defined below)) (the "Note"), L2 Capital, LLC, a Kansas limited liability company (including any permitted and registered assigns, the "<u>Holder</u>"), is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date of issuance hereof, to purchase from Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to 68,257 shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") (whereby such number may be adjusted from time to time pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant) (with the understanding that the Holder shall only be entitled to the prorated number of Warrant Shares based upon each tranche funded) at the Exercise Price per share then in effect. This Warrant is issued by the Company as of the date hereof in connection with that certain securities purchase agreement dated January 30, 2018, by and among the Company and the Holder (the "<u>Purchase Agreement</u>"). At the time that each subsequent tranche under the Note is funded by the Holder in cash, then on such funding date, the Warrant Shares shall immediately and automatically be increased by the quotient of 40% of the face value of the respective tranche.

Capitalized terms used in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement unless otherwise defined in the body of this Warrant or in Section 13 below. For purposes of this Warrant, the term "<u>Exercise Price</u>" with respect to the Warrant Shares issued for each tranche funded under the Note, shall mean 110% of the VWAP of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately prior to the funding date of the respective tranche, subject to adjustment as provided herein (including but not limited to cashless exercise), and the term "<u>Exercise Period</u>" shall mean the period commencing on the date that is 6 months immediately following the Issuance Date and ending on 5:00 p.m. eastern standard time on the five-year anniversary thereof.

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the rights represented by this Warrant may be exercised in whole or in part at any time or times during the Exercise Period by delivery of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Exercise Notice"), of the Holder's election to exercise this Warrant. The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. On or before the third Trading Day (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date") following the date on which the Company shall have received the Exercise Notice, and upon receipt by the Company of payment to the Company of an amount equal to the applicable Exercise Price multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which all or a portion of this Warrant is being exercised (the "<u>Aggregate Exercise Price</u>" and together with the Exercise Notice, the "<u>Exercise Delivery</u> <u>Documents</u>") in cash or by wire transfer of immediately available funds (or by cashless exercise, in which case there shall be no Aggregate Exercise Price provided), the Company shall (or direct its transfer agent to) issue and dispatch by overnight courier to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of the Exercise Delivery Documents, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares. If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 6) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised.

If the Company fails to cause its transfer agent to transmit to the Holder the respective shares of Common Stock by the respective Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise in Holder's sole discretion, and such failure shall be deemed an event of default under the Note.

If (i) the Market Price of one share of Common Stock is greater than the Exercise Price and (ii) there is no effective registration statement of the Company covering the Holder's immediate resale of the Warrant Shares without any limitations, then Holder may elect to receive Warrant Shares pursuant to a cashless exercise, in lieu of a cash exercise, equal to the value of this Warrant determined in the manner described below (or of any portion thereof remaining unexercised) by surrender of this Warrant and a Notice of Exercise, in which event the Company shall issue to Holder a number of Common Stock computed using the following formula:

$X = \underline{Y (A-B)}$

А

Where X = the number of Warrant Shares to be issued to Holder.

- Y = the number of Warrant Shares that the Holder elects to purchase under this Warrant (at the date of such calculation).
- A = the Market Price (at the date of such calculation).
- B = Exercise Price (as adjusted to the date of such calculation).

(b) *No Fractional Shares*. No fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant as a consequence of any adjustment pursuant hereto. All Warrant Shares (including fractions) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant may be aggregated for purposes of determining whether the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share. If, after aggregation, the exercise would result in the issuance of any fractional share, pay the Holder otherwise entitled to such fraction a sum in cash equal to the product resulting from multiplying the then-current fair market value of a Warrant Share by such fraction.

(c) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, as defined below. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including without limitation any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this paragraph (d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this paragraph applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination.

For purposes of this paragraph, in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or its transfer agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor Holder of this Warrant. The Company covenants that this Warrant is outstanding, the Company will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a number of shares, free from preemptive rights, equal to three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full exercise of the Warrant (based on the Exercise Price in effect at that time). Notwithstanding anything in this Warrant to the contrary, and in addition to the beneficial ownership limitations provided herein, the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under this Warrant and that certain Promissory Note dated January 30, 2018 in the principal amount of \$840,000 (the "Note"), shall be limited to 19.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock as of the date hereof (the "Exchange Cap"), unless stockholder approval is obtained to issue more than the Exchange Cap. The Exchange Cap shall be appropriately adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction.

2. ADJUSTMENTS. The Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares shall be adjusted from time to time as follows:

(a) *Distribution of Assets*. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement or other similar transaction) (a "<u>Distribution</u>"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case:

(i) any Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution shall be reduced, effective as of the close of business on such record date, to a price determined by multiplying such Exercise Price by a fraction (i) the numerator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date minus the value of the Distribution (as determined in good faith by the Company's Board of Directors) applicable to one share of Common Stock, and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the Closing Sale Price of the shares of Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding such record date; and

(ii) the number of Warrant Shares shall be increased to a number of shares equal to the number of shares of Common Stock obtainable immediately prior to the close of business on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of shares of Common Stock entitled to receive the Distribution multiplied by the reciprocal of the fraction set forth in the immediately preceding clause (i); provided, however, that in the event that the Distribution is of shares of common stock of a company (other than the Company) whose common stock is traded on a national securities exchange or a national automated quotation system ("<u>Other Shares of Common Stock</u>"), then the Holder may elect to receive a warrant to purchase Other Shares of Common Stock in lieu of an increase in the number of Warrant Shares, the terms of which shall be identical to those of this Warrant, except that such warrant shall be exercisable into the number of shares of Other Shares of Common Stock that would have been payable to the Holder pursuant to the Distribution had the Holder exercised this Warrant immediately prior to such record date and with an aggregate exercise price equal to the product of the amount by which the exercise price of this Warrant Was decreased with respect to the Distribution pursuant to the terms of the immediately preceding clause (i) and the number of Warrant Shares calculated in accordance with the first part of this clause (ii).

(b) Anti-Dilution Adjustments to Exercise Price. If the Company, with respect to the next equity and/or debt financing transaction consummated by the Company after the Issuance Date (as well as with respect to the Company's adjustment, amendment, or alteration of any warrant issued by the Company prior to the Issuance Date if such adjustment, amendment, or alteration of that warrant occurs after the Issuance Date), shall sell or grant any option to purchase, or sell or grant any right to reprice, or otherwise dispose of or issue (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition) any Common Stock or securities entitling any person or entity to acquire shares of Common Stock (upon conversion, exercise or otherwise) (including but not limited to under the Note), at an effective price per share less than the then Exercise Price (such lower price, the "Base Share Price" and such issuances collectively, a "Dilutive Issuance") (if the holder of the Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents so issued shall at any time, whether by operation of purchase price adjustments, reset provisions, floating conversion, exercise or exchange prices or otherwise, or due to warrants, options or rights per share which are issued in connection with such issuance, be entitled to receive shares of Common Stock at an effective price per share which is less than the Exercise Price, such issuance shall be deemed to have occurred for less than the Exercise Price on such date of the Dilutive Issuance), then the Exercise Price shall be reduced at the option of the Holder and only reduced to equal the Base Share Price, and the number of Warrant Shares issuable hereunder shall be increased such that the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder, after taking into account the decrease in the Exercise Price, shall be equal to the aggregate Exercise Price prior to such adjustment. The Company shall notify the Holder in writing, no later than the Trading Day following the issuance of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents subject to this Section 2(b), indicating therein the applicable issuance price, or applicable reset price, exchange price, conversion price and other pricing terms (such notice the "Dilutive Issuance Notice"). For purposes of clarification, whether or not the Company provides a Dilutive Issuance Notice pursuant to this Section 2(b), upon the occurrence of any Dilutive Issuance, after the date of such Dilutive Issuance the Holder is entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares based upon the Base Share Price regardless of whether the Holder accurately refers to the Base Share Price in the Notice of Exercise.

3. FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company effects any merger of the Company with or into another entity and the Company is not the surviving entity (such surviving entity, the "Successor Entity"), (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or by another individual or entity, and approved by the Company) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares of Common Stock for other securities, cash or property and the holders of at least 50% of the Common Stock accept such offer, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than as a result of a subdivision or combination of shares of Common Stock) (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive the number of shares of Common Stock of the Successor Entity or of the Company and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable upon or as a result of such reorganization, reclassification, merger, consolidation or disposition of assets by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such event (disregarding any limitation on exercise contained herein solely for the purpose of such determination). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any Successor Entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new warrant consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to exercise such warrant into Alternate Consideration.

4 . <u>NON-CIRCUMVENTION</u>. The Company covenants and agrees that it will not, by amendment of its certificate of incorporation, bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (i) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, (ii) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant, and (iii) shall, for so long as this Warrant is outstanding, have authorized and reserved, free from preemptive rights, three times the number of shares of Common Stock issuable under the Warrant to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

5. <u>WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER</u>. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, this Warrant, in and of itself, shall not entitle the Holder to any voting rights or other rights as a stockholder of the Company. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

6. REISSUANCE.

(a) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. If this Warrant is lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed, the Company will, on such terms as to indemnity or otherwise as it may reasonably impose (which shall, in the case of a mutilated Warrant, include the surrender thereof), issue a new Warrant of like denomination and tenor as this Warrant so lost, stolen, mutilated or destroyed.

(b) *Issuance of New Warrants*. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, and shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date.

7. TRANSFER.

(a) *Notice of Transfer*. The Holder agrees to give written notice to the Company before transferring this Warrant or transferring any Warrant Shares of such Holder's intention to do so, describing briefly the manner of any proposed transfer. Promptly upon receiving such written notice, the Company shall present copies thereof to the Company's counsel. If the proposed transfer may be effected without registration or qualification (under any federal or state securities laws), the Company, as promptly as practicable, shall notify the Holder thereof, whereupon the Holder shall be entitled to transfer this Warrant or to dispose of Warrant Shares received upon the previous exercise of this Warrant, all in accordance with the terms of the notice delivered by the Holder to the Company; provided, however, that an appropriate legend may be endorsed on this Warrant or the certificates for such Warrant Shares respecting restrictions upon transfer thereof necessary or advisable in the opinion of counsel and satisfactory to the Company to prevent further transfers which would be in violation of Section 5 of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws; and provided further that the prospective transfere or purchaser shall execute the Assignment of Warrant attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> and such other documents and make such representations, warranties, and agreements as may be required solely to comply with the exemptions relied upon by the Company for the transfer or disposition of the Warrant or Warrant Shares.

(b) If the proposed transfer or disposition of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares described in the written notice given pursuant to this Section 7 may not be effected without registration or qualification of this Warrant or such Warrant Shares, the Holder will limit its activities in respect to such transfer or disposition as are permitted by law.

(c) Any transferee of all or a portion of this Warrant shall succeed to the rights and benefits of the initial Holder of this Warrant under the Purchase Agreement (registration rights, expenses, and indemnity).

8. <u>NOTICES</u>. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with the notice provisions contained in the Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Exercise Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least 20 days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any stock or other securities directly or indirectly convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock or other property, pro rata to the holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.



9. <u>AMENDMENT AND WAIVER</u>. The terms of this Warrant may be amended or waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

10. GOVERNING LAW. This Warrant shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Kansas without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be brought only in the state courts or in the federal courts located in the State of Kansas, County of Johnson. The parties to this Warrant hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon forum non conveniens. THE BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY. The prevailing party shall be entitled to recover from the other party its reasonable attorney's fees and costs. In the event that any provision of this Warrant or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

11. <u>ACCEPTANCE</u>. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

12. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "<u>Nasdaq</u>" means www.Nasdaq.com.

(b) "<u>Closing Sale Price</u>" means, for any security as of any date, (i) the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Nasdaq, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Nasdaq, or (ii) if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market for such security as reported by Nasdaq, or (iii) if no last trade price is reported for such security by Nasdaq, the average of the bid and ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported by the OTC Markets. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

(c) "<u>Common Stock</u>" means the Company's common stock, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

(d) "<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company that would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

- (e) [Intentionally Omitted].
- (f) [Intentionally Omitted].

(g) "<u>Principal Market</u>" means the primary national securities exchange or marketplace on which the Common Stock is then traded.

(h) "<u>Market Price</u>" means the highest traded price of the Common Stock during the thirty (30) Trading Days prior to the date of the respective Exercise Notice.

(i) "<u>Trading Day</u>" means (i) any day on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and traded on its Principal Market, (ii) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted and traded on any national securities exchange, then a day on which trading occurs on any over-the-counter markets, or (iii) if trading does not occur on the over-the-counter markets, any Business Day.

* * * * * * *

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set forth above.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

/s/ Sonny Bal

Name: Sonny Bal Title: Chief Executive Officer

Agreed and accepted:

L2 CAPITAL, LLC

By: <u>/s/Adam Long</u> Name: Adam Long Title: Managing Partner

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE NOTICE

(To be executed by the registered holder to exercise this Common Stock Purchase Warrant)

THE UNDERSIGNED holder hereby exercises the right to purchase ______ of the shares of Common Stock ("Warrant Shares") of Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), evidenced by the attached copy of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant (the "Warrant"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

- 1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Exercise Price shall be made as (check one):
 - a cash exercise with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; or []
 - by cashless exercise pursuant to the Warrant. []
- Payment of Exercise Price. If cash exercise is selected above, the holder shall pay the applicable Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of 2. to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant. \$
- 3. <u>Delivery of Warrant Shares</u>. The Company shall deliver to the holder ______ Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

Date: _____

(Print Name of Registered Holder)

By:

EXHIBIT B

ASSIGNMENT OF WARRANT

(To be signed only upon authorized transfer of the Warrant)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns, and transfers unto ________the right to purchase _______shares of common stock of Amedica Corporation, to which the within Common Stock Purchase Warrant relates and appoints _______, as attorney-in-fact, to transfer said right on the books of Amedica Corporation with full power of substitution and re-substitution in the premises. By accepting such transfer, the transferee has agreed to be bound in all respects by the terms and conditions of the within Warrant.

Dated: _____

(Signature) *

(Name)

(Address)

(Social Security or Tax Identification No.)

* The signature on this Assignment of Warrant must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the Common Stock Purchase Warrant in every particular without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever. When signing on behalf of a corporation, partnership, trust or other entity, please indicate your position(s) and title(s) with such entity.

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK ISSUED UPON ANY EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED BY ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PLEDGEE, UNLESS (1) EITHER (A) A REGISTRATION WITH RESPECT THERETO SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE, AND (2) THERE SHALL HAVE BEEN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES OR "BLUE SKY" LAWS.

Right to Purchase 25,000 Shares of Common Stock of Amedica Corporation

Warrant No. C-182

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies that for value received <u>A. Karl Kipke</u> (the "Holder"), or assigns, is entitled to purchase, subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, up to twenty-five thousand (25,000) shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares") (subject to adjustment as hereinafter provided) at the Exercise Price, payable as hereinafter provided. This Warrant is being issued pursuant to the terms of that certain financial advisory services engagement agreement, dated October 31, 2014, by and between the Company and Karl Kipke (the "Engagement Agreement").

1. Definitions. As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) "<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") does not approve; or (ii) (A) a merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation, as the case may be, outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; (B) or the Company's stockholders approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

(b) "Common Stock" shall mean the Company's common stock, \$0.01 par value per share.

(b) "Exercise Price" shall mean the purchase price to be paid upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms hereof, which price initially shall be \$1.,14 per Warrant Share. The Exercise Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 hereof.

(c) "Warrant Expiration Date" shall mean 5:00 p.m., Central Time, on October 31, 2019.

2. Exercise.

(a) Manner of Exercise. This Warrant may be exercised at any time or from time to time, on any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or holiday under the laws of the State of Utah beginning on April 30, 2015 and prior to the Warrant Expiration Date, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares. In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal executive offices, or at such other office as the Company may designate by notice in writing, (i) this originally executed Warrant and (ii) a duly executed written notice of Holder's election to exercise its Warrant in whole or in part substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and shall pay to the Company an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price for all Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised.

(b) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. In addition to and without limiting the rights of the Holder hereof under the terms of this Warrant, the Holder may elect to receive, without the payment by the Holder of the Exercise Price, shares of Common Stock equal to the value of the Warrant Shares or any portion thereof by the surrender of this Warrant (or such portion of this Warrant being so exercised) together with the Net Issue Election Notice annexed hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> duly executed and completed, at its principal executive offices, or at such other office as the Company may designate by notice in writing. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid, validly issued and nonassessable shares of Common Stock, as is computed using the following formula:

 $X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$

-2-

where

X = the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder (or such other person or persons as directed by the Holder) upon such exercise of the rights under this Section 2(c)

Y = the total number of Warrant Shares which the Holder has surrendered for cashless exercise

A = the "Fair Market Value" of one share of Common Stock on the date that the Holder delivers the Net Issue Election Notice to the Company as provided herein

B = the Exercise Price in effect under this Warrant on the date that the Holder delivers the Net Issue Election Notice to the Company as provided herein

The "Fair Market Value" of a share of Common Stock as of a particular date (the "Valuation Date") shall mean the following: (y) if the Common Stock is then listed on a stock exchange or quoted on a quotation system, the closing sale price of one share of Common Stock on such exchange or system on the last trading day prior to the Valuation Date; or (z) if the Common Stock is not then listed on a stock exchange or quoted on a quotation system, the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock as of the Valuation Date shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"). The Board shall respond promptly in writing to an inquiry by the Holder prior to the exercise hereunder as to the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock.

(c) <u>Issuance of Common Stock</u>. Upon receipt of the documents and payments described in Section 2(a) or Section 2(b), as the case may be, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, execute or cause to be executed, and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares (or such other stock or securities that may be issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) issuable upon such exercise. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be in the denomination specified in said notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and a certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes as of the date said notice, together with this Warrant and the documents and payments described in Section 2(a) or 2(b), as the case may be, are received by the Company as aforesaid. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of said certificate or certificates, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of Holder to purchase the unpurchased shares of Common Stock called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

-3-

(d) <u>Transfer Restriction Legend</u>. Each certificate for Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Warrant, unless at the time of exercise the offer and sale of the Warrant Shares are registered under the Securities Act, shall bear the following legend (and any additional legend required by applicable law or rule) on the face thereof:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT (A) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (B) PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY."

3. <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company covenants that it will at all times until the Warrant Expiration Date reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of issue upon exercise of this Warrant, such number of Warrant Shares as shall then be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

4. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation. Upon receipt of evidence satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (including a reasonably detailed affidavit with respect to the circumstances of any loss, theft or destruction of such Warrant and a customary and reasonable indemnity and surety bond, if requested by the Company), and, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu hereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

5. <u>Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock</u>. If the Company at any time subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased, and if the Company at any time combines (by reverse stock split, recapitalization or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately decreased.

-4-

6. <u>Consolidation, Merger, etc.</u> If there shall be a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a merger or reorganization involving only a change in the state of incorporation of the Company), then as a part of such transaction, provision shall be made so that the Holder hereof shall thereafter be entitled to receive the number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Company, or of the successor corporation resulting from the merger or consolidation, to which the Holder would have been entitled if the Holder had exercised this Warrant immediately prior thereto.

7. <u>Notice of Adjustment</u>. Upon any adjustment or other change relating to the Exercise Price or the securities purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant, then, and in each such case, the Company shall promptly prepare and deliver to Holder notice, setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment and the method by which such adjustment was calculated.

8. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not issue fractions of shares, upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise, or distribute certificates that evidence fractional shares. With respect to any fraction of a share called for upon any exercise hereof, such fraction shall neither be issued nor extinguished until the final exercise of this Warrant, in which event if a fraction is issuable, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price, as adjusted to date pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

9. <u>Holder Not Deemed Stockholder</u>. The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or be deemed the holder of Common Stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until Holder shall have exercised this Warrant in accordance with the provisions hereof.

10. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Warrant, and the obligations and rights of the Company hereunder, shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Holder, and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

11. <u>Waiver and Amendment</u>. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended, waived or modified only upon the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

12. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other communication required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered in accordance with the terms of Section 7.A of the Engagement Agreement.

13. <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware.

14. <u>Headings</u>; <u>References</u>. All headings used herein are used for convenience only and will not be used to construe or interpret this Warrant. Except where otherwise indicated, all references herein to Sections refer to Sections hereof.

15. Acceptance. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of October 31, 2014.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: /s/ Kevin Ontiveros

Name: Kevin Ontiveros Title: Chief Legal Officer

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE FORM (To be signed only on exercise of Warrant)

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right to purchase represented by the within Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, ________ shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Amedica Corporation (the "Common Stock") at a price of \$______ per share of Common Stock, and herewith makes payment of \$______ (such payment being by check made payable to the order of Amedica Corporation, or wire transfer of funds to a bank account designated by Amedica Corporation, or any combination thereof), surrenders the Warrant and all right, title and interest therein to Amedica Corporation and requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address, and social security number)

and, if said number of shares shall not be all the shares purchasable thereunder, that a new Warrant for the balance remaining of the shares purchasable under the within Warrant be registered in the name of the undersigned holder of the within Warrant or his Assignee as below indicated and delivered to the address stated below.

NAME OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

(Please print)

ADDRESS OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

SIGNATURE OF HOLDER:

DATED:

-7-

EXHIBIT B

NET ISSUE ELECTION NOTICE (To be signed only on exercise of Warrant)

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

The undersigned hereby elects under Section 2(b) of this Warrant to surrender the right to purchase [_____] shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Amedica Corporation (the "Common Stock") pursuant to the within Warrant and hereby requests the issuance of [_____] shares of Common Stock. The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address, and social security number)

and, if said number of shares shall not be all the shares purchasable thereunder, that a new Warrant for the balance remaining of the shares purchasable under the within Warrant be registered in the name of the undersigned holder of the within Warrant or his Assignee as below indicated and delivered to the address stated below.

NAME OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

(Please print)

ADDRESS OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

SIGNATURE OF HOLDER:

DATED:

-8-

[FORM OF NEW WARRANT]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURITIES.

SERIES F COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AMEDICA CORPORATION

Warrant Shares: $[\bullet]^1$

Initial Exercise Date: $\left[\bullet\right]^2$

THIS SERIES F COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, [•] or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date set out above as the Initial Exercise Date (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to the close of business on March 6, 2023 (the "<u>Termination Date</u>") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to [•] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. The following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

¹ Insert number of shares of Common Stock being issued in the concurrent exercise of Holder's Amended Warrant.

² Insert the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined in the Amended Warrant).

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer and Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York, 11219, a phone number of (718) 921-8124, and an e-mail address of admin42@amstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Series F Common Stock Purchase Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Warrant Amendment Agreement.

"<u>Warrant Amendment Agreement</u>" means, collectively, those certain Warrant Amendment Agreements, each by and between the Company and the investor listed on the signature page attached there dated as of March 6, 2018.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the provisions of Section 2(e) herein, exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto. Within two (2) Trading Days following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$2.00, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time after the Initial Exercise Date, there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for, the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = the last VWAP immediately preceding the time of delivery of the Notice of Exercise giving rise to the applicable "cashless exercise", as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise (to clarify, the "last VWAP" will be the last VWAP as calculated over an entire Trading Day such that, in the event that this Warrant is exercised at a time that the Trading Market is open, the prior Trading Day's VWAP shall be used in this calculation);



- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 144(d) promulgated under the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares issued in a "cashless exercise" pursuant to this Section 2(c) shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg, L.P. ("<u>Bloomberg</u>") (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise after the Initial Exercise Date, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise) is received within two (2) Trading Days of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable.



ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction other than one in which a Successor Entity (as defined below) that is a publicly traded corporation whose stock is quoted or listed on a Trading Market assumes this Warrant such that the Warrant shall be exercisable for the publicly traded common stock of such Successor Entity and only if such Fundamental Transaction is within the Company's control, the Company or any Successor Entity shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall have the option to require the Company or any Successor Entity to purchase its Warrant for the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction using the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion) that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. Any cash payment will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. For the avoidance of doubt, if, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, a Fundamental Transaction occurs, pursuant to the terms of this Section 5(e), the Holder shall not be entitled to receive more than one of (i) the consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, (ii) an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unconverted portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, or (iii) the assumption by the Successor

Entity of all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents and the option to receive a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or e-mail to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. Subject to compliance with Section 3.2 of the Warrant Amendment Agreement, this Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

d) <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, comply with the provisions of Section 3.2 of the Warrant Amendment Agreement.

e) <u>Representation by the Holder</u>. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof that is not a "cashless exercise" as contemplated by Section 2(c), will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act. In addition, upon any exercise hereof that is not a "cashless exercise" as contemplated by Section 2(c), the Holder hereby represents that it is an "accredited investor" as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.



c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "<u>New York Courts</u>"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Warrant. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 1885 West 2100 South, Salt Lake City, Utah 84119, Attention: Chief Financial Officer, facsimile number (801) 839-3605, E-mail: tlombardi@amedica.com, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by e-mail or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

i) Intentionally omitted.

j) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

k) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

1) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

m) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

n) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: Name:			
Title:			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AMEDICA CORPORATION

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:			
Signature of Authorized Signatory of	of Investing Entity:		
Name of Authorized Signatory:			
Title of Authorized Signatory:			
Date:			

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	(Please Print)
Address:	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AMEDICA CORPORATION

Warrant Shares: [____] Warrant Number: [____] Initial Exercise Date: [____], 2018 Issue Date: [____], 2018

> CUSIP: [] ISIN: []

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "<u>Warrant</u>") certifies that, for value received, Cede & Co. or its assigns (the "<u>Holder</u>") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after [____], 2018 (the "<u>Initial Exercise Date</u>") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "<u>Termination Date</u>"; provided, however, that if such date is not a Trading Day, the Termination Date shall be the immediately following Trading Day) but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), up to [____] shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "<u>Warrant Shares</u>") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant shall initially be issued and maintained in the form of a security held in book-entry form and the Depository Trust Company or its nominee ("<u>DTC</u>") shall initially be the sole registered holder of this Warrant, subject to the Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"<u>Adjustment Right</u>" means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 3(b)) of shares of Common Stock that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

"<u>Affiliate</u>" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(e).

"Applicable Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).

"Attribution Parties" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(e).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(e).

"<u>Bid Price</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. ("<u>Bloomberg</u>") (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company. "Black Scholes Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(e).

"Bloomberg" shall have the meaning set forth above.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"<u>Business Day</u>" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"<u>Buy-In</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(iv).

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"<u>Common Stock</u>" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"<u>Common Stock Equivalents</u>" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiary which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"<u>Dilutive Issuance</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).

"Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(d).

"DTC" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers, consultants or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors of the Company or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company; provided, however, issuances to consultants shall need exceed 250,000 shares of Common Stock during any calendar quarter, (b) securities to be sold pursuant to and issuable upon the exercise or exchange of any securities issued pursuant to this Warrant, the Underwriting Agreement (including the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock) and/or other securities, notes or similar instruments exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of [____], 2018, provided that such securities have not been amended since [____], 2018 to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of any such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

"Exercise Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

"Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(e).

"Holder" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"Initial Exercise Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"Issuance Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).

"New Issuance Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b).

"Notice of Exercise" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Options" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(i).

"<u>Person</u>" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"<u>Primary Security</u>" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(iv).

"Purchase Rights" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(c).

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1, as amended (File No. 333-223032).

"Secondary Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(iv).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(e).

"Termination Date" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange, OTCQB or OTCQX (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the current transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219, a phone number of [____], and an e-mail address of FRuggiero@amstock.com, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the underwriting agreement, dated as of [____], 2018, among the Company and Maxim Group LLC as representative of the underwriters named therein, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"Unit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(iv).

"Valuation Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(iv).

"Variable Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(v).

"Variable Price Securities" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(b)(v).

"<u>VWAP</u>" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrant Agency Agreement" means that certain warrant agency agreement, dated as of the Initial Exercise Date, between the Company and the Warrant Agent.

"Warrant Agent" means the Transfer Agent and any successor warrant agent of the Company.

"Warrant Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d)(i).

"Warrant Register" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(c).

"Warrant Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in the introductory paragraph.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Common Stock purchase warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto ("Notice of Exercise"). Only whole warrants shall be exercisable. Within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing in this Section 2(a), a holder whose interest in this Warrant is a beneficial interest in certificate(s) representing this Warrant held in book-entry form through DTC (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises made pursuant to this Section 2(a) by delivering to DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by DTC (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable), subject to a Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **§**[____], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").

c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for, the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B)(X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by (i) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, by crediting the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through the standard warrant exercise protocol then in effect with DTC, or (ii) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, by issuing and delivering (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, in each case by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"); provided, that the Holder delivers the payment to the Warrant Agent of the aggregate Exercise Price with respect to the Notice of Exercise (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise; provided, further, that if the Holder fails to deliver such payment within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, such Warrant Share Delivery Date shall instead become the first Trading Day following the delivery of such payment. Upon the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within one (1) Trading Day following the Exercise Date. While this Warrant remains outstanding, the Company shall use a transfer agent that participates in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program.

ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary) and if this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of the Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to a Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) <u>Stock Dividends and Splits</u>. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of its Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents or preferred stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, of the Company) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) <u>Adjustment Upon Issuance of Shares of Common Stock</u>. If and whenever on or after the date of issuance (the "<u>Issuance</u> <u>Date</u>"), the Company issues or sells, or in accordance with this Section 3(b) is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock and/or Common Stock Equivalents (including the issuance or sale of shares of Common Stock owned or held by or for the account of the Company, but excluding any Exempt Issuance issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold) for a consideration per share (the "<u>New Issuance Price</u>") less than a price equal to the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale (such Exercise Price then in effect is referred to herein as the "<u>Applicable Price</u>") (the foregoing a "<u>Dilutive Issuance</u>"), then immediately upon such Dilutive Issuance, the Exercise Price then in effect shall be reduced to an amount equal to the New Issuance Price. For all purposes of the foregoing (including, without limitation, determining the adjusted Exercise Price and the New Issuance Price under this Section 3(b)), the following shall be applicable:

> i. Issuance of Options. If the Company in any manner grants or sells any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of preferred stock and/or Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents ("Options") and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise of any such Option or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Applicable Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the granting or sale of such Option for such price per share. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(i), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof' shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to any one share of Common Stock upon the granting or sale of such Option, upon exercise of such Option and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest exercise price set forth in such Option for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the exercise of any such Options or upon conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents issuable upon exercise of any such Option or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof. Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock or of such Common Stock Equivalents upon the exercise of such Options or otherwise pursuant to the terms of or upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents. This Section 3(b) (i) shall not apply to any Exempt Issuance.

ii. Issuance of Common Stock Equivalents. If the Company in any manner issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents and the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof is less than the Exercise Price, then such share of Common Stock shall be deemed to be outstanding and to have been issued and sold by the Company at the time of the issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalents for such price per share. For the purposes of this Section 3(b)(ii), the "lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon the conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof" shall be equal to (1) the lower of (x) the sum of the lowest amounts of consideration (if any) received or receivable by the Company with respect to one share of Common Stock upon the issuance or sale of the Common Stock Equivalent and upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalent or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof and (y) the lowest conversion price set forth in such Common Stock Equivalent for which one share of Common Stock is issuable upon conversion, exercise or exchange thereof or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof minus (2) the sum of all amounts paid or payable to the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent (or any other Person) upon the issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalent plus the value of any other consideration received or receivable by, or benefit conferred on, the holder of such Common Stock Equivalent, other than the value of the Common Stock Equivalent itself (or any other Person). Except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made upon the actual issuance of such shares of Common Stock upon conversion, exercise or exchange of such Common Stock Equivalents or otherwise pursuant to the terms thereof, and if any such issuance or sale of such Common Stock Equivalents is made upon exercise of any Options for which adjustment of the Warrant has been or is to be made pursuant to other provisions of this Section 3(b), except as contemplated below, no further adjustment of the Exercise Price shall be made by reason of such issuance or sale.

iii. <u>Change in Option Price or Rate of Conversion</u>. If the purchase or exercise price provided for in any Options, the additional consideration, if any, payable upon the issue, conversion, exercise or exchange of any Common Stock Equivalents, or the rate at which any Common Stock Equivalents are convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock increases or decreases at any time (other than proportional changes in conversion or exercise prices, as applicable, in connection with an event referred to in Section 3(a)), the Exercise Price in effect at the time of such increase or decrease shall be adjusted to the Exercise Price which would have been in effect at such time had such Options or Common Stock Equivalents provided for such increased or decreased purchase price, additional consideration or increased or decreased conversion rate, as the case may be, at the time initially granted, issued or sold. For purposes of this Section 3(b)(iii), if the terms of any Option or Common Stock Equivalents that was outstanding as of the Issuance Date are increased or decreased in the manner described in the immediately preceding sentence, then such Option or Common Stock Equivalents and the shares of Common Stock deemed issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange thereof shall be deemed to have been issued as of the date of such increase or decrease. No adjustment pursuant to this Section 3(b) shall be made if such adjustment would result in an increase of the Exercise Price then in effect.

iv. Calculation of Consideration Received. If any Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent and/or Adjustment Right is issued in connection with the issuance or sale or deemed issuance or sale of any other securities of the Company (as determined by the Holder, the "Primary Security", and such Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent and/or Adjustment Right, the "Secondary Securities" and together with the Primary Security, each a "Unit"), together comprising one integrated transaction, the aggregate consideration per share of Common Stock with respect to such Primary Security shall be deemed to be the lower of (x) the purchase price of such Unit, (y) if such Primary Security is an Option and/or Common Stock Equivalent, the lowest price per share for which one share of Common Stock is at any time issuable upon the exercise or conversion of the Primary Security in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) or 3(b)(ii) above and (z) the lowest VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the four Trading Day period immediately following the public announcement of such Dilutive Issuance (for the avoidance of doubt, if such public announcement is released prior to the opening of the Trading Market on a Trading Day, such Trading Day shall be the first Trading Day in such four Trading Day period). If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued or sold or deemed to have been issued or sold for cash, the consideration received therefor will be deemed to be the net amount of consideration received by the Company therefor. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued or sold for a consideration other than cash, the amount of such consideration received by the Company will be the fair value of such consideration, except where such consideration consists of publicly traded securities, in which case the amount of consideration received by the Company for such securities will be the arithmetic average of the VWAPs of such security for each of the five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the date of receipt. If any shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents are issued to the owners of the non-surviving entity in connection with any merger in which the Company is the surviving entity, the amount of consideration therefor will be deemed to be the fair value of such portion of the net assets and business of the non-surviving entity as is attributable to such shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents (as the case may be). The fair value of any consideration other than cash or publicly traded securities will be determined jointly by the Company and the Holder. If such parties are unable to reach agreement within ten (10) days after the occurrence of an event requiring valuation (the "Valuation Event"), the fair value of such consideration will be determined within five (5) Trading Days after the tenth (10th) day following such Valuation Event by an independent, reputable appraiser jointly selected by the Company and the Holder. The determination of such appraiser shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error and the fees and expenses of such appraiser shall be borne by the Company.

v. Holder's Right of Alternative Exercise Price. In addition to and not in limitation of the other provisions of this Section 3, if the Company in any manner issues or sells or enters into any agreement to issue or sell, any Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents (any such securities, "Variable Price Securities") after the date the Company enters into the Underwriting Agreement that are issuable pursuant to such agreement or convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Options or Common Stock Equivalents, as applicable, at a price which varies or may vary with the market price of the shares of Common Stock, including by way of one or more reset(s) to a fixed price, but exclusive of such formulations reflecting customary anti-dilution provisions (such as share splits, share combinations, share dividends and similar transactions) (each of the formulations for such variable price being herein referred to as, the "Variable Price"), the Company shall provide written notice thereof via a facsimile and overnight courier to the Holder on the date of such agreement and/or the issuance of such Common Stock Equivalents or Options, as applicable. From and after the date the Company enters into such agreement or issues any such Variable Price Securities, the Holder shall have the right, but not the obligation, in its sole discretion to substitute the Variable Price for the Exercise Price upon exercise of this Warrant by designating in the Notice of Exercise delivered upon any exercise of this Warrant that solely for purposes of such exercise the Holder is relying on the Variable Price rather than the Exercise Price then in effect. The Holder's election to rely on a Variable Price for a particular exercise of this Warrant shall not obligate the Holder to rely on a Variable Price for any future exercise of this Warrant .

vi. <u>Record Date</u>. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Common Stock Equivalents or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Common Stock Equivalents, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completely exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person (other than a transaction solely to change the domicile of the Corporation), (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction) (other than a Fundamental Transaction which was not approved by the Board of Directors, as to which this right shall not apply), purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that, if the Fundamental Transaction is not within the Company's control, including not approved by the Company's Board of Directors, Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity, as of the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Common Stock of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Common Stock are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The payment of the Black Scholes Value will be made by wire transfer of immediately available funds within five Business Days of the Holder's election (or, if later, on the effective date of the Fundamental Transaction). The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights. (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party (other than a transaction solely to change the domicile of the Corporation), any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or e-mail to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or its Subsidiary, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) <u>Transferability</u>. This Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) <u>New Warrants</u>. If this Warrant is not held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), this Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Warrant Agent shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Warrant Agent for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company and the Warrant Agent may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) <u>No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise</u>. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue). Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant (whether brought against a party hereto or their respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) <u>Nonwaiver and Expenses</u>. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notices, consents, waivers or other documents or communications required or permitted to be given or delivered under the terms of this Warrant must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, if delivered personally; (ii) when sent, if sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); (iii) when sent, if sent by e-mail (provided that such sent e-mail is kept on file (whether electronically or otherwise) by the sending party and the sending party does not receive an automatically generated message from the recipient's e-mail server that such e-mail could not be delivered to such recipient) and (iv) if sent by overnight courier service, one (1) Trading Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. If notice is given by facsimile or email, a copy of such notice shall be dispatched no later than the next business day by first class mail, postage prepaid. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, Utah 84119 Attention: Controller Facsimile number: (801) 839-3605 Email: beloward@amedica.com

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Dorsey & Whitney LLP 111 S. Main Street, Suite 2100 Salt Lake City, Utah 84111 Attention: David Marx Facsimile number: (801) 880-7316 Email: marx.david@dorsey.com

If to a Holder, to its address, facsimile number or e-mail address set forth herein or on the books and records of the Company.

Or, in each of the above instances, to such other address, facsimile number or e-mail address and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party at least five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine containing the time, date and recipient facsimile number or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iv) above, respectively. A copy of the e-mail transmission containing the time, date and recipient e- mail address shall be rebuttable evidence of receipt by e-mail in accordance with clause (ii) above. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Warrant, where this Warrant provides for notice of any event to the Holder, if this Warrant is held in global form by DTC (or any successor depositary), such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to DTC (or any successor depositary) pursuant to the procedures of DTC (or such successor depositary), subject to the Holder's right to elect to receive a Warrant in certificated form pursuant to the terms of the Warrant Agency Agreement, in which case this sentence shall not apply.

i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company, on the one hand, and the Holder or the beneficial owner of this Warrant, on the other hand.

m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

o) <u>Warrant Agency Agreement</u>. If this Warrant is held in global form through DTC (or any successor depositary), this Warrant is issued subject to the Warrant Agency Agreement. To the extent any provision of this Warrant conflicts with the express provisions of the Warrant Agency Agreement, the provisions of this Warrant shall govern and be controlling.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By:			
Name:			
Title:			

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AMEDICA CORPORATION

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

[] in lawful money of the United States; or

[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

(4) By checking the box in this Item 4, the holder elects to exercise the Warrant by substituting the Variable Price for the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 3(b) of the Warrant, which Variable Price equals price = price

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:

Name of Authorized	Signatory:
--------------------	------------

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	(Please Print)
Address:	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

Amedica Corporation

and

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as Warrant Agent

Warrant Agency Agreement

Dated as of , 2018

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENCY AGREEMENT, dated as of _____, 2018 ("<u>Agreement</u>"), between Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, a New York limited liability trust company (the "<u>Warrant Agent</u>").

WITNESSETH

WHEREAS, pursuant to a registered offering by the Company of the Company's Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share ("<u>Preferred Stock</u>"), together with warrants (the "<u>Warrants</u>") to purchase shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>"), pursuant to an effective registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-223032) (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>"), the Company wishes to issue Warrants in book entry form entitling the respective holders of the Warrants (the "<u>Holders</u>", which term shall include a Holder's transferees, successors and assigns and "Holder" shall include, if the Warrants are held in "street name", a Participant (as defined below) or a designee appointed by such Participant) to purchase an aggregate of up to [•] shares of Common Stock upon the terms and subject to the conditions hereinafter set forth (the "<u>Offering</u>");

WHEREAS, the shares of Common Stock and Warrants to be issued in connection with the Offering shall be immediately separable and will be issued separately, but will be purchased together in the Offering; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants and, in the Warrant Agent's capacity as the Company's transfer agent, the delivery of the Warrant Shares.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

Section 1. Certain Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:

(a) "<u>Affiliate</u>" has the meaning ascribed to it in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "<u>Exchange Act</u>").

(b) "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which the Nasdaq Stock Market is authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

(c) "<u>Close of Business</u>" on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.

(e) "<u>Person</u>" means an individual, corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, government or political subdivision thereof or governmental agency or other entity.

(j) "<u>Warrant Certificate</u>" means a certificate in substantially the form attached as <u>Exhibit 1</u> hereto, representing such number of Warrant Shares as is indicated therein, provided that any reference to the delivery of a Warrant Certificate in this Agreement shall include delivery of notice from the Depositary or a Participant (each as defined below) of the transfer or exercise of Warrant in the form of a Global Warrant (as defined below).

(k) "Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

All other capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Warrant Certificate.

Section 2. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint a Co-Warrant Agent as it may, in its sole discretion, deem necessary or desirable. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty to supervise, and will in no event be liable for the acts or omissions of, any co-Warrant Agent.

Section 3. Global Warrants.

(a) The Warrants shall be issuable in book entry form (the "<u>Global Warrants</u>"). All of the Warrants shall initially be represented by one or more Global Warrants deposited with the Warrant Agent and registered in the name of Cede & Co., a nominee of The Depository Trust Company (the "<u>Depositary</u>"), or as otherwise directed by the Depositary. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Depositary or its nominee for each Global Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Depositary (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a "<u>Participant</u>").

(b) If the Depositary subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement. In the event that the Warrants are not eligible for, or it is no longer necessary to have the Warrants available in, book-entry form, the Warrant Agent shall provide written instructions to the Depositary to deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation each Global Warrant, and the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate.

(c) A Holder has the right to elect at any time or from time to time a Warrant Exchange (as defined below) pursuant to a Warrant Certificate Request Notice (as defined below). Upon written notice by a Holder to the Warrant Agent for the exchange of some or all of such Holder's Global Warrants for a Warrant Certificate evidencing the same number of Warrants, which request shall be in the form attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u> (a "<u>Warrant Certificate Request Notice</u>" and the date of delivery of such Warrant Certificate Request Notice by the Holder, the "<u>Warrant Certificate Request Notice Date</u>" and the deemed surrender upon delivery by the Holder of a number of Global Warrants for the same number of Warrants evidenced by a Warrant Certificate, a "<u>Warrant Exchange</u>"), the Warrant Agent shall promptly effect the Warrant Exchange and shall promptly issue and deliver to the Holder a Warrant Certificate for such number of Warrants in the name set forth in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice. Such Warrant Certificate shall be dated the original issue date of the Warrants, shall be manually executed by an authorized signatory of the Company, shall be in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit 1</u>, and shall be reasonably acceptable in all respects to such Holder. In connection with a Warrant Exchange, the Company agrees to deliver, or to direct the Warrant Agent to deliver, the Warrant Certificate to the Holder within three (3) Business Days of the Warrant Certificate Request Notice pursuant to the delivery instructions in the Warrant Certificate Request Notice ("<u>Warrant Certificate Delivery Date</u>").

Section 4. Form of Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Certificate, together with the form of election to purchase Common Stock ("Notice of Exercise") and the form of assignment to be printed on the reverse thereof, shall be in the form of Exhibit 1 hereto.

Section 5. <u>Countersignature and Registration</u>. The Warrant Certificates shall be executed on behalf of the Company by its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President, either manually or by facsimile signature, and, if applicable, have affixed thereto the Company's seal or a facsimile thereof which shall be attested by the Secretary or an Assistant Secretary of the Company, either manually or by facsimile signature. The Warrant Certificates shall be countersigned by the Warrant Agent either manually or by facsimile signature and shall not be valid for any purpose unless so countersigned. In case any officer of the Company who shall have signed any of the Warrant Certificates shall cease to be such officer of the Company before countersignature by the Warrant Agent, issued and delivered with the same force and effect as though the person who signed such Warrant Certificate had not ceased to be such officer of the Company; and any Warrant Certificate may be signed on behalf of the Company by any person who, at the actual date of the execution of such Warrant Certificate, shall be a proper officer of the Company to sign such Warrant Certificate, although at the date of the execution of this Agreement any such person was not such an officer.

The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at one of its offices, or at the office of one of its agents, books for registration and transfer of the Warrant Certificates issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Warrant Certificates, the number of warrants evidenced on the face of each of such Warrant Certificate and the date of each of such Warrant Certificate. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Warrant Certificates.

Section 6. Transfer, Split Up, Combination and Exchange of Warrant Certificates; Mutilated, Destroyed, Lost or Stolen Warrant Certificates. With respect to the Global Warrant, subject to the provisions of the Warrant Certificate and the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6 and subject to applicable law, rules or regulations, or any "stop transfer" instructions the Company may give to the Warrant Agent, at any time after the closing date of the Offering, and at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date, any Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants may be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged for another Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants, entitling the Holder to purchase a like number of shares of Common Stock as the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates or Global Warrant or Global Warrants surrendered then entitled such Holder to purchase. Any Holder desiring to transfer, split up, combine or exchange any Warrant Certificate or Global Warrant shall make such request in writing delivered to the Warrant Agent, and shall surrender the Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates to be transferred, split up, combined or exchanged at the principal office of the Warrant Agent, provided that no such surrender is applicable to the Holder of a Global Warrant. Any requested transfer of Warrants, whether in book-entry form or certificate form, shall be accompanied by reasonable evidence of authority of the party making such request that may be required by the Warrant Agent. Thereupon the Warrant Agent shall, subject to the last sentence of this first paragraph of Section 6, countersign and deliver to the Person entitled thereto a Warrant Certificate or Warrant Certificates, as the case may be, as so requested. The Company may require payment from the Holder of a sum sufficient to cover any tax or governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with any transfer, split up, combination or exchange of Warrant Certificates. The Company shall compensate the Warrant Agent per the fee schedule mutually agreed upon by the parties hereto and provided separately on the date hereof.

Upon receipt by the Warrant Agent of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Warrant Certificate, which evidence shall include an affidavit of loss, or in the case of mutilated certificates, the certificate or portion thereof remaining, and, in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity in customary form and amount, and satisfaction of any other reasonable requirements established by Section 8-405 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in the State of Delaware, and reimbursement to the Company and the Warrant Agent of all reasonable expenses incidental thereto, and upon surrender to the Warrant Agent and cancellation of the Warrant Certificate if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant Certificate of like tenor to the Warrant Agent for delivery to the Holder in lieu of the Warrant Certificate so lost, stolen, destroyed or mutilated.

Section 7. Exercise of Warrants; Exercise Price; Termination Date.

(a) The Warrants shall be exercisable commencing on the Initial Exercise Date. The Warrants shall cease to be exercisable and shall terminate and become void, and all rights thereunder and under this Agreement shall cease, at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date. Subject to the foregoing and to Section 7(b) below, the Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant in whole or in part upon surrender of the Warrant Certificate, if required, with a duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise. Within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or by cashier's check drawn on a United States bank, to the Warrant Agent at the principal office of the Warrant Agent or to the office of one of its agents as may be designated by the Warrant Agent from time to time, unless a cashless exercise procedure is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. In the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the Holder shall deliver the executed Notice of Exercise and the payment of the Exercise Price as described herein. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, a holder whose interest in a Global Warrant is a beneficial interest in a Global Warrant held in book-entry form through the Depositary (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions), shall effect exercises by delivering to the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable) the appropriate instruction form for exercise, complying with the procedures to effect exercise that are required by the Depositary (or such other clearing corporation, as applicable). The Company acknowledges that the bank accounts maintained by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services provided under this Agreement will be in its name and that the Warrant Agent may receive investment earnings in connection with the investment at Warrant Agent risk and for its benefit of funds held in those accounts from time to time. Neither the Company nor the Holders will receive interest on any deposits or Exercise Price.

(b) Upon receipt of an Notice of Exercise for a cashless exercise, the Company will promptly calculate and transmit to the Warrant Agent the number of Warrant Shares issuable in connection with such cashless exercise and deliver a copy of the Notice of Exercise to the Warrant Agent, which shall issue such number of Warrant Shares in connection with such cashless exercise.

(c) Upon the Warrant Agent's receipt of a Warrant Certificate at or prior to the Close of Business on the Termination Date set forth in such Warrant Certificate, with the executed Notice of Exercise, accompanied by payment of the Exercise Price for the shares to be purchased (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) and an amount equal to any applicable tax, governmental charge or expense reimbursement referred to in Section 6 in cash, or by certified check or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank payable to the order of the Company (or, in the case of the Holder of a Global Warrant, the delivery of the executed Notice of Exercise and the payment of the Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) and any other applicable amounts as set forth herein), the Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased under such Warrant to be transmitted by the Warrant Agent to the Holder by (i) provided that the Warrant Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, by crediting the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through the standard warrant exercise protocol then in effect with DTC, or (ii) if the Warrant Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, by issuing and delivering (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Notice of Exercise, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, in each case by the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise (the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"); provided, that the Holder delivers the payment to the Warrant Agent of the aggregate Exercise Price with respect to the Notice of Exercise (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise; provided, further, that if the Holder fails to deliver such payment within one (1) Trading Day following the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, such Warrant Share Delivery Date shall instead become the first Trading Day following the delivery of such payment. Upon the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which any Warrants have been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares; provided payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within one (1) Trading Day following the Exercise Date. While the Warrants remains outstanding, the Company shall use a transfer agent that participates in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Company becomes obligated to pay any amounts to any Holders pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) or 2(d)(iv) of the Warrant Certificate, such obligation shall be solely that of the Company and not that of the Warrant Agent. Notwithstanding anything else to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a cashless exercise, if any Holder fails to duly deliver payment to the Warrant Agent of an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Warrant Shares to be purchased upon exercise of such Holder's Warrant as set forth in Section 7(a) hereof, the Warrant Agent will not be obligated to deliver certificates representing any such Warrant Shares until following receipt of such payment, and the applicable Warrant Share Delivery Date shall be deemed extended by one day for each day (or part thereof) until such payment is delivered to the Warrant Agent.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall deposit all funds received by it in payment of the Exercise Price for all Warrants in the account of the Company maintained with the Warrant Agent for such purpose (or to such other account as directed by the Company in writing) and shall advise the Company via telephone at the end of each day on which funds for the exercise of any Warrant are received of the amount so deposited to its account. The Warrant Agent shall promptly confirm such telephonic advice to the Company in writing.

(e) In case the Holder of any Warrant Certificate shall exercise fewer than all Warrants evidenced thereby, a new Warrant Certificate evidencing the number of Warrants equivalent to the number of Warrants remaining unexercised may be issued by the Warrant Agent to the Holder of such Warrant Certificate or to his duly authorized assigns in accordance with Section 2(d)(ii) of the Warrant Certificate, subject to the provisions of Section 6 hereof.

Section 8. <u>Cancellation and Destruction of Warrant Certificates</u>. All Warrant Certificates surrendered for the purpose of exercise, transfer, split up, combination or exchange shall, if surrendered to the Company or to any of its agents, be delivered to the Warrant Agent for cancellation or in canceled form, or, if surrendered to the Warrant Agent, shall be canceled by it, and no Warrant Certificates shall be issued in lieu thereof except as expressly permitted by any of the provisions of this Agreement. The Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent for cancellation and retirement, and the Warrant Agent shall so cancel and retire, any other Warrant Certificate purchased or acquired by the Company otherwise than upon the exercise thereof. The Warrant Agent shall deliver all canceled Warrant Certificates to the Company, or shall, at the written request of the Company, destroy such canceled Warrant Certificates, and in such case shall deliver a certificate of destruction thereof to the Company, subject to any applicable law, rule or regulation requiring the Warrant Agent to retain such canceled certificates.

Section 9. Certain Representations; Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock or Cash.

(a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due authentication thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto and payment therefor by the Holders as provided in the Registration Statement, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits hereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).

(b) As of the date hereof, and excluding the shares of Common Stock and Warrants to be issued in the Offering, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 250,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which 3,073,414 shares of Common Stock are issued and outstanding, and [•] shares of Common Stock are reserved for issuance upon exercise of the Warrants, and (ii) 130,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, of which no shares are issued and outstanding. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, there are no other outstanding obligations, warrants, options or other rights to subscribe for or purchase from the Company any class of capital stock of the Company.

(c) The Company covenants and agrees that it will cause to be reserved and kept available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock or its authorized and issued shares of Common Stock held in its treasury, free from preemptive rights, the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants.

(d) The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of Common Stock upon the exercise of Warrants.

(e) The Company further covenants and agrees that it will pay when due and payable any and all federal and state transfer taxes and charges which may be payable in respect of the original issuance or delivery of the Warrant Certificates or certificates evidencing Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants. The Company shall not, however, be required to pay any tax or governmental charge which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the transfer or delivery of Warrant Certificates or the issuance or delivery of certificates for Common Stock in a name other than that of the Holder of the Warrant Certificate evidencing Warrants surrendered for exercise or to issue or deliver any certificate for shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of any Warrants until any such tax or governmental charge shall have been paid (any such tax or governmental charge being payable by the Holder of such Warrant Certificate at the time of surrender) or until it has been established to the Company's reasonable satisfaction that no such tax or governmental charge is due.

Section 10. <u>Common Stock Record Date</u>. Each Person in whose name any certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Common Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated, the date upon which the Notice of Exercise was delivered.

Section 11. Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of the Company Warrants. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate. In the event that at any time, as a result of an adjustment made pursuant to Section 3 of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder of any Warrant thereafter exercised shall become entitled to receive any shares of capital stock of the Company other than shares of Common Stock, thereafter the number of such other shares so receivable upon exercise of any Warrant shall be subject to adjustment from time to time in a manner and on terms as nearly equivalent as practicable to the provisions with respect to the shares of Common Stock shall apply on like terms to any such other shares. All Warrants originally issued by the Company subsequent to any adjustment made to the Exercise Price pursuant to the Warrant Certificate shall evidence the right to purchase, at the adjusted Exercise Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchasable from time to time hereunder upon exercise of the Warrants, all subject to further adjustment as provided herein.

Section 12. <u>Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in Section 11 or 13, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or e-mail a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

Section 13. Fractional Shares of Common Stock.

(a) The Company shall not issue fractions of Warrants or distribute Warrant Certificates which evidence fractional Warrants. Whenever any fractional Warrant would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution shall reflect a rounding of such fraction to the nearest whole Warrant (rounded down).

(b) The Company shall not issue fractions of shares or scrip representing fractions of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of Warrants or distribute stock certificates which evidence fractional shares of Common Stock. Whenever any fraction of a share of Common Stock would otherwise be required to be issued or distributed, the actual issuance or distribution in respect thereof shall be made in accordance with Section 2(d)(v) of the Warrant Certificate.

Section 14. <u>Conditions of the Warrant Agent's Obligations</u>. The Warrant Agent accepts its obligations herein set forth upon the terms and conditions hereof, including the following to all of which the Company agrees and to all of which the rights hereunder of the Holders from time to time of the Warrant Certificates shall be subject:

(a) Compensation and Indemnification. The Company agrees promptly to pay the Warrant Agent the compensation detailed on Exhibit 2 hereto for all services rendered by the Warrant Agent and to reimburse the Warrant Agent for reasonable out-of-pocket expenses (including reasonable counsel fees) incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct by the Warrant Agent in connection with the services rendered hereunder by the Warrant Agent. The Company also agrees to indemnify the Warrant Agent for, and to hold it harmless against, any loss, liability or expense incurred without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct on the part of the Warrant Agent, arising out of or in connection with its acting as Warrant Agent hereunder, including the reasonable costs and expenses of defending against any claim of such liability.

- (b) Agent for the Company. In acting under this Warrant Agreement and in connection with the Warrant Certificates, the Warrant Agent is acting solely as agent of the Company and does not assume any obligations or relationship of agency or trust for or with any of the Holders of Warrant Certificates or beneficial owners of Warrants.
- (c) Counsel. The Warrant Agent may consult with counsel satisfactory to it, which may include counsel for the Company, and the written advice of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the advice of such counsel.
- (d) Documents. The Warrant Agent shall be protected and shall incur no liability for or in respect of any action taken or omitted by it in reliance upon any Warrant Certificate, notice, direction, consent, certificate, affidavit, statement or other paper or document reasonably believed by it to be genuine and to have been presented or signed by the proper parties.
- (e) Certain Transactions. The Warrant Agent, and its officers, directors and employees, may become the owner of, or acquire any interest in, Warrants, with the same rights that it or they would have if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder, and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, it or they may engage or be interested in any financial or other transaction with the Company and may act on, or as depositary, trustee or agent for, any committee or body of Holders of Warrant Securities or other obligations of the Company as freely as if it were not the Warrant Agent hereunder. Nothing in this Warrant Agreement shall be deemed to prevent the Warrant Agent from acting as trustee under any indenture to which the Company is a party.
- (f) No Liability for Interest. Unless otherwise agreed with the Company, the Warrant Agent shall have no liability for interest on any monies at any time received by it pursuant to any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrant Certificates.
- (g) No Liability for Invalidity. The Warrant Agent shall have no liability with respect to any invalidity of this Agreement or any of the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon).
- (h) No Responsibility for Representations. The Warrant Agent shall not be responsible for any of the recitals or representations herein or in the Warrant Certificates (except as to the Warrant Agent's countersignature thereon), all of which are made solely by the Company.
- (i) No Implied Obligations. The Warrant Agent shall be obligated to perform only such duties as are herein and in the Warrant Certificates specifically set forth and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement or the Warrant Certificates against the Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent shall not be under any obligation to take any action hereunder which may tend to involve it in any expense or liability, the payment of which within a reasonable time is not, in its reasonable opinion, assured to it. The Warrant Agent shall not be accountable or under any duty or responsibility for the use by the Company of any of the Warrant Certificates authenticated by the Warrant Agent and delivered by it to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or for the application by the Company of the proceeds of the Warrant Certificates. The Warrant Agent shall have no duty or responsibility in case of any default by the Company in the performance of its covenants or agreements contained herein or in the Warrant Certificates or in the case of the receipt of any written demand from a Holder of a Warrant Certificate with respect to such default, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any duty or responsibility to initiate or attempt to initiate any proceedings at law.

Section 15. Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any corporation succeeding to the corporate trust business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such corporation would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 17. In case at the time such successor Warrant Agent shall succeed to the agency created by this Agreement any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, any such successor Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature of the predecessor Warrant Agent and deliver such Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, any successor Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in the name of the predecessor Warrant Agent or in the name of the successor Warrant Agent; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

In case at any time the name of the Warrant Agent shall be changed and at such time any of the Warrant Certificates shall have been countersigned but not delivered, the Warrant Agent may adopt the countersignature under its prior name and deliver Warrant Certificates so countersigned; and in case at that time any of the Warrant Certificates shall not have been countersigned, the Warrant Agent may countersign such Warrant Certificates either in its prior name or in its changed name; and in all such cases such Warrant Certificates shall have the full force provided in the Warrant Certificates and in this Agreement.

Section 16. <u>Duties of Warrant Agent</u>. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following terms and conditions, by all of which the Company, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound:

(a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel reasonably acceptable to the Company (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such opinion.

(b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by a certificate signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company; and such certificate shall be full authentication to the Warrant Agent for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such certificate.

(c) Subject to the limitation set forth in Section 14, the Warrant Agent shall be liable hereunder only for its own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct, or for a breach by it of this Agreement.

(d) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Warrant Certificates (except its countersignature thereof) by the Company or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.

(e) The Warrant Agent shall not be under any responsibility in respect of the validity of this Agreement or the execution and delivery hereof (except the due execution hereof by the Warrant Agent) or in respect of the validity or execution of any Warrant Certificate (except its countersignature thereof); nor shall it be responsible for any breach by the Company of any covenant or condition contained in this Agreement or in any Warrant Certificate; nor shall it be responsible for the adjustment of the Exercise Price or the making of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock required under the provisions of Section 11 or 13 or responsible for the manner, method or amount of any such change or the ascertaining of the existence of facts that would require any such adjustment or change (except with respect to the exercise of Warrants evidenced by Warrant Certificates after actual notice of any adjustment of the Exercise Price); nor shall it by any act hereunder be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to the authorization or reservation of any shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to this Agreement or any Warrant Certificate or as to whether any shares of Common Stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

(f) Each party hereto agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the other party hereto for the carrying out or performing by any party of the provisions of this Agreement.

(g) The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer or Vice President of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and it shall not be liable and shall be indemnified and held harmless for any action taken or suffered to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with instructions of any such officer, provided Warrant Agent carries out such instructions without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

(h) The Warrant Agent and any shareholder, director, officer or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.

(i) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, provided reasonable care was exercised in the selection and continued employment thereof.

Section 17. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon 30 days' notice in writing sent to the Company and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon 30 days' notice in writing, sent to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant Certificate (who shall, with such notice, submit his Warrant Certificate for inspection by the Company), then the Holder of any Warrant Certificate may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent, provided that, for purposes of this Agreement, the Company shall be deemed to be the Warrant Agent until a new warrant agent is appointed. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing, which is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers and is subject to supervision or examination by federal or state authority and which has at the time of its appointment as Warrant Agent a combined capital and surplus of at least \$50,000,000. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrant Certificates. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 17, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be.

Section 18. <u>Issuance of New Warrant Certificates</u>. Notwithstanding any of the provisions of this Agreement or of the Warrants to the contrary, the Company may, at its option, issue new Warrant Certificates evidencing Warrants in such form as may be approved by its Board of Directors to reflect any adjustment or change in the Exercise Price per share and the number or kind or class of shares of stock or other securities or property purchasable under the several Warrant Certificates made in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 19. <u>Notices</u>. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Company, (ii) subject to the provisions of Section 17, by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant Certificate to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, shall be deemed given (a) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (b) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, if sent by Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, (c) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), and (d) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Business Day and (e) the next Business Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment on a day that is not a Business Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Business Day, in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) If to the Company, to:

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119 Attention: Controller Fax: (801) 839-3605 Email: bcloward@amedica.com

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Life Science Law, PC 4372 W. Mille Lacs Dr. South Jordan, UT 84009 Attention: Kevin J. Ontiveros Fax: (801) 880-7013 Email: kontiveros@lifesciencelawpc.net

(b) If to the Warrant Agent, to:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC 6201 15th Avenue Brooklyn, New York 11219 Attention: Frank Ruggiero email: FRuggiero@amstock.com Facsimile: (718) 765-8713

For any notice delivered by email to be deemed given or made, such notice must be followed by notice sent by overnight courier service to be delivered on the next business day following such email, unless the recipient of such email has acknowledged via return email receipt of such email.

(c) If to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, to the address of such Holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, where this Agreement provides for notice of any event to a Holder of any Warrant, such notice shall be sufficiently given if given to the Depositary (or its designee) pursuant to the procedures of the Depositary or its designee.

Section 20. Supplements and Amendments.

(a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Global Warrant certificates in order to add to the covenants and agreements of the Company for the benefit of the Holders of the Global Warrant certificates or to surrender any rights or power reserved to or conferred upon the Company in this Agreement, provided that such addition or surrender shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of the Global Warrant certificates in any material respect.

(b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants entitled, upon exercise thereof, to receive not less than a majority of the shares of Common Stock issuable thereunder, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the Holders of the Global Warrant certificates; provided, however, that no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement may be made without the consent of the Holder of each outstanding warrant certificate affected thereby. As a condition precedent to the Warrant Agent's execution of any amendment, the Company shall deliver to the Warrant Agent a certificate from a duly authorized officer of the Company that states that the proposed amendment complies with the terms of this Section 20.

Section 21. <u>Successors</u>. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.

Section 22. <u>Benefits of this Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company, the Holders of Warrant Certificates and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrant Certificates.

Section 23. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof.

Section 24. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

Section 25. <u>Captions</u>. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.

Section 26. <u>Information</u>. The Company agrees to promptly provide to the Holders of the Warrants any information it provides to the holders of the Common Stock, except to the extent any such information is publicly available on the EDGAR system (or any successor thereof) of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed as of the day and year first above written.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: Name: B. Sonny Bal Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC

By: Name: Michael Legregin Title: Senior Vice President

[Signature Page to Warrant Agency Agreement]

Annex A: Form of Warrant Certificate Request Notice

WARRANT CERTIFICATE REQUEST NOTICE

To: American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC as Warrant Agent for Amedica Corporation (the "Company")

The undersigned Holder of Common Stock Purchase Warrants ("Warrants") in the form of Global Warrants issued by the Company hereby elects to receive a Warrant Certificate evidencing the Warrants held by the Holder as specified below:

- 1. Name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants:
- 2. Name of Holder in Warrant Certificate (if different from name of Holder of Warrants in form of Global Warrants):
- 3. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants:
- 4. Number of Warrants for which Warrant Certificate shall be issued:
- 5. Number of Warrants in name of Holder in form of Global Warrants after issuance of Warrant Certificate, if any:
- 6. Warrant Certificate shall be delivered to the following address:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date:

The undersigned hereby acknowledges and agrees that, in connection with this Warrant Exchange and the issuance of the Warrant Certificate, the Holder is deemed to have surrendered the number of Warrants in form of Global Warrants in the name of the Holder equal to the number of Warrants evidenced by the Warrant Certificate.

THIS WARRANT AND THE SHARES OF CAPITAL STOCK ISSUED UPON ANY EXERCISE HEREOF HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND MAY NOT BE SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED BY ANY PERSON, INCLUDING A PLEDGEE, UNLESS (1) EITHER (A) A REGISTRATION WITH RESPECT THERETO SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR (B) THE COMPANY SHALL HAVE RECEIVED AN OPINION OF COUNSEL SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY THAT AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE, AND (2) THERE SHALL HAVE BEEN COMPLIANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES OR "BLUE SKY" LAWS.

Right to Purchase <u>75,000</u> Shares of Common Stock of Amedica Corporation

Warrant No. C-213

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), hereby certifies that for value received <u>Westlake Securities</u> (the "Holder"), or assigns, is entitled to purchase, subject to the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth, up to <u>75,000</u> shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant Shares") (subject to adjustment as hereinafter provided) at the Exercise Price, payable as hereinafter provided. This Warrant is being issued pursuant to the terms of that certain financial advisory services engagement agreement, dated <u>January 28, 2016</u>, by and between the Company and Westlake Securities LLC (the "Engagement Agreement").

1. Definitions. As used herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) "<u>Change of Control</u>" shall mean the occurrence of any of the following events: (i) any "Person" (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")), becomes the "Beneficial Owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power represented by the Company's then outstanding voting securities pursuant to a transaction or a series of related transactions which the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") does not approve; or (ii) (A) a merger or consolidation of the Company whether or not approved by the Board, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or the parent of such corporation) at least fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or parent of such corporation, as the case may be, outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation; (B) or the Company's stockholders approve an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

(b) "Common Stock" shall mean the Company's common stock, \$0.01 par value per share.

(b) "Exercise Price" shall mean the purchase price to be paid upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms hereof, which price initially shall be \$1.95 per Warrant Share. The Exercise Price shall be subject to adjustment from time to time pursuant to the provisions of Section 5 hereof.

(c) "Warrant Expiration Date" shall mean 5:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on January 28, 2021.

2. Exercise.

(a) Manner of Exercise. This Warrant may be exercised at any time or from time to time, on any day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or holiday under the laws of the State of Utah beginning on July 28, 2016 and prior to the Warrant Expiration Date, for all or any part of the Warrant Shares. In order to exercise this Warrant, in whole or in part, the Holder shall deliver to the Company at its principal executive offices, or at such other office as the Company may designate by notice in writing, (i) this originally executed Warrant and (ii) a duly executed written notice of Holder's election to exercise its Warrant in whole or in part substantially in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto, and shall pay to the Company an amount equal to the aggregate Exercise Price for all Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant is being exercised.

(b) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. In addition to and without limiting the rights of the Holder hereof under the terms of this Warrant, the Holder may elect to receive, without the payment by the Holder of the Exercise Price, shares of Common Stock equal to the value of the Warrant Shares or any portion thereof by the surrender of this Warrant (or such portion of this Warrant being so exercised) together with the Net Issue Election Notice annexed hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> duly executed and completed, at its principal executive offices, or at such other office as the Company may designate by notice in writing. Thereupon, the Company shall issue to the Holder such number of fully paid, validly issued and nonassessable shares of Common Stock, as is computed using the following formula:

 $X = \frac{Y(A-B)}{A}$

-2-

where

X = the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder (or such other person or persons as directed by the Holder) upon such exercise of the rights under this Section 2(c)

Y = the total number of Warrant Shares which the Holder has surrendered for cashless exercise

A = the "Fair Market Value" of one share of Common Stock on the date that the Holder delivers the Net Issue Election Notice to the Company as provided herein

B = the Exercise Price in effect under this Warrant on the date that the Holder delivers the Net Issue Election Notice to the Company as provided herein

The "Fair Market Value" of a share of Common Stock as of a particular date (the "Valuation Date") shall mean the following: (y) if the Common Stock is then listed on a stock exchange or quoted on a quotation system, the closing sale price of one share of Common Stock on such exchange or system on the last trading day prior to the Valuation Date; or (z) if the Common Stock is not then listed on a stock exchange or quoted on a quotation system, the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock as of the Valuation Date shall be determined in good faith by the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board"). The Board shall respond promptly in writing to an inquiry by the Holder prior to the exercise hereunder as to the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock.

(c) <u>Issuance of Common Stock</u>. Upon receipt of the documents and payments described in Section 2(a) or Section 2(b), as the case may be, the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, execute or cause to be executed, and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing the aggregate number of full Warrant Shares (or such other stock or securities that may be issuable upon exercise of the Warrant) issuable upon such exercise. The stock certificate or certificates so delivered shall be in the denomination specified in said notice and shall be registered in the name of the Holder. This Warrant shall be deemed to have been exercised and a certificate or certificates for shares of Common Stock shall be deemed to have been issued, and the Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes as of the date said notice, together with this Warrant and the documents and payments described in Section 2(a) or 2(b), as the case may be, are received by the Company as aforesaid. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of said certificate or certificates, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of Holder to purchase the unpurchased shares of Common Stock called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

-3-

(d) <u>Transfer Restriction Legend</u>. Each certificate for Common Stock issued upon exercise of this Warrant, unless at the time of exercise the offer and sale of the Warrant Shares are registered under the Securities Act, shall bear the following legend (and any additional legend required by applicable law or rule) on the face thereof:

"THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT (A) PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (B) PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS AS EVIDENCED BY A LEGAL OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE TRANSFEROR TO SUCH EFFECT, THE SUBSTANCE OF WHICH SHALL BE REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY."

3. <u>Reservation of Shares</u>. The Company covenants that it will at all times until the Warrant Expiration Date reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of issue upon exercise of this Warrant, such number of Warrant Shares as shall then be issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant.

4. Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation. Upon receipt of evidence satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (including a reasonably detailed affidavit with respect to the circumstances of any loss, theft or destruction of such Warrant and a customary and reasonable indemnity and surety bond, if requested by the Company), and, in the case of any such mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company at its expense will execute and deliver, in lieu hereof, a new Warrant of like tenor.

5. <u>Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock</u>. If the Company at any time subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased, and if the Company at any time combines (by reverse stock split, recapitalization or otherwise) its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately increased and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant will be proportionately decreased.

-4-

6. <u>Consolidation, Merger, etc.</u> If there shall be a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation (other than a merger or reorganization involving only a change in the state of incorporation of the Company), then as a part of such transaction, provision shall be made so that the Holder hereof shall thereafter be entitled to receive the number of shares of stock or other securities or property of the Company, or of the successor corporation resulting from the merger or consolidation, to which the Holder would have been entitled if the Holder had exercised this Warrant immediately prior thereto.

7. <u>Notice of Adjustment</u>. Upon any adjustment or other change relating to the Exercise Price or the securities purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant, then, and in each such case, the Company shall promptly prepare and deliver to Holder notice, setting forth, in reasonable detail, the event requiring the adjustment and the method by which such adjustment was calculated.

8. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. The Company shall not issue fractions of shares, upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise, or distribute certificates that evidence fractional shares. With respect to any fraction of a share called for upon any exercise hereof, such fraction shall neither be issued nor extinguished until the final exercise of this Warrant, in which event if a fraction is issuable, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price, as adjusted to date pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

9. <u>Holder Not Deemed Stockholder</u>. The Holder shall not be entitled to vote or to receive dividends or be deemed the holder of Common Stock that may at any time be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant for any purpose whatsoever, nor shall anything contained herein be construed to confer upon the Holder any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote for the election of directors or upon any matter submitted to stockholders at any meeting thereof, or to receive dividends or subscription rights, until Holder shall have exercised this Warrant in accordance with the provisions hereof.

10. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Warrant, and the obligations and rights of the Company hereunder, shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company, the Holder, and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

11. <u>Waiver and Amendment</u>. Any provision of this Warrant may be amended, waived or modified only upon the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

12. <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other communication required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be delivered in accordance with the terms of Section 7.A of the Engagement Agreement.

13. <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware.

14. <u>Headings</u>; <u>References</u>. All headings used herein are used for convenience only and will not be used to construe or interpret this Warrant. Except where otherwise indicated, all references herein to Sections refer to Sections hereof.

15. Acceptance. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be duly executed as of January 28, 2016.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: <u>/s/ Ty Lombardi</u> Name: Ty Lombardi Title: Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT A

EXERCISE FORM (To be signed only on exercise of Warrant)

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right to purchase represented by the within Warrant for, and to purchase thereunder, ________ shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Amedica Corporation (the "Common Stock") at a price of \$______ per share of Common Stock, and herewith makes payment of \$______ (such payment being by check made payable to the order of Amedica Corporation, or wire transfer of funds to a bank account designated by Amedica Corporation, or any combination thereof), surrenders the Warrant and all right, title and interest therein to Amedica Corporation and requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address, and social security number)

and, if said number of shares shall not be all the shares purchasable thereunder, that a new Warrant for the balance remaining of the shares purchasable under the within Warrant be registered in the name of the undersigned holder of the within Warrant or his Assignee as below indicated and delivered to the address stated below.

NAME OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

(Please print)

ADDRESS OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

SIGNATURE OF HOLDER:

DATED:_____

-7-

EXHIBIT B

NET ISSUE ELECTION NOTICE (To be signed only on exercise of Warrant)

Amedica Corporation 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119

The undersigned hereby elects under Section 2(b) of this Warrant to surrender the right to purchase [_____] shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of Amedica Corporation (the "Common Stock") pursuant to the within Warrant and hereby requests the issuance of [_____] shares of Common Stock. The undersigned requests that certificates for such shares be issued in the name of:

(Please print name, address, and social security number)

and, if said number of shares shall not be all the shares purchasable thereunder, that a new Warrant for the balance remaining of the shares purchasable under the within Warrant be registered in the name of the undersigned holder of the within Warrant or his Assignee as below indicated and delivered to the address stated below.

NAME OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:_____

(Please print)

ADDRESS OF HOLDER OR ASSIGNEE:

SIGNATURE OF HOLDER:

DATED:_____

-8-

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE NOR SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

AMENDED AND RESTATED PROMISSORY NOTE

The Promissory Note with issue date of January 30, 2018, in the principal amount of \$840,000, made by Amedica Corporation, as Borrower, and, L2 Capital, LLC, as Holder is hereby amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Principal Amount: \$840,000.00

Issue Date: January 30, 2018

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, AMEDICA CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (hereinafter called the "Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of L2 CAPITAL, LLC, a Kansas limited liability company, or registered assigns (the "Holder") the principal sum of up to \$840,000.00 (the "Principal Amount"), together with interest at the rate of eight percent (8%) per annum (with the understanding that the initial six months of such interest of each tranche funded shall be guaranteed), at maturity or upon acceleration or otherwise, as set forth herein (the "Note"). The consideration to the Borrower for this Note is up to \$750,000.00 (the "Consideration") in United States currency, due to the prorated original issuance discount of up to \$75,000.00 (the "OID"). The Holder shall pay \$500,000.00 of the Consideration (the "First Tranche") within a reasonable amount of time of the full execution of the transactional documents related to this Note. At the closing of the First Tranche, the outstanding principal amount under this Note shall be \$565,000.00, consisting of the First Tranche, plus the prorated portion of the OID (as defined herein) and a \$15,000.00 credit for the Holder's transactional expenses. The Holder may pay, in its sole discretion, such additional amounts of the Consideration and at such dates as the Holder may choose in its sole discretion. The maturity date for each tranche funded shall be six (6) months from the effective date of each payment (the "Maturity Date"), and is the date upon which the principal sum, as well as any accrued and unpaid interest and other fees for each tranche, shall be due and payable. This Note may not be repaid in whole or in part except as otherwise explicitly set forth herein. Any amount of principal or interest on this Note, which is not paid by the Maturity Date, shall bear interest at the rate of the lesser of (i) eighteen percent (18%) per annum or (ii) the maximum amount allowed by law, from the due date thereof until the same is paid ("Default Interest"). Interest shall commence accruing on the date that the Note is fully paid and shall be computed on the basis of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed. All payments due hereunder (to the extent not converted into the Borrower's common stock (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms hereof) shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America. All payments shall be made at such address as the Holder shall hereafter give to the Borrower by written notice made in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a business day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a business day and, in the case of any interest payment date which is not the date on which this Note is paid in full, the extension of the due date thereof shall not be taken into account for purposes of determining the amount of interest due on such date. As used in this Note, the term "business day" shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which commercial banks in the city of New York, New York are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

This Note is free from all taxes, liens, claims and encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof and shall not be subject to preemptive rights or other similar rights of shareholders of the Borrower and will not impose personal liability upon the holder thereof.

The following additional terms shall also apply to this Note:

ARTICLE I. [Intentionally Omitted].

ARTICLE II. CERTAIN COVENANTS

2.1 <u>Distributions on Capital Stock</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent (a) pay, declare or set apart for such payment, any dividend or other distribution (whether in cash, property or other securities) on shares of capital stock other than dividends on shares of Common Stock solely in the form of additional shares of Common Stock or (b) directly or indirectly or through any subsidiary make any other payment or distribution in respect of its capital stock except for distributions pursuant to any shareholders' rights plan which is approved by a majority of the Borrower's disinterested directors.

2.2 <u>Restriction on Stock Repurchases</u>. So long as the Borrower shall have any obligation under this Note, the Borrower shall not without the Holder's written consent redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire (whether for cash or in exchange for property or other securities or otherwise) in any one transaction or series of related transactions any shares of capital stock of the Borrower or any warrants, rights or options to purchase or acquire any such shares.

2.3 <u>Repayment from Proceeds</u>. While any portion of this Note is outstanding, if the Borrower receives cash proceeds in excess of \$2,000,000 from any source or series of related or unrelated sources, including but not limited to, the issuance of equity or debt, the conversion of outstanding warrants of the Borrower, the issuance of securities pursuant to an equity line of credit of the Borrower or the sale of assets, the Borrower shall, within one (1) business day of Borrower's receipt of such proceeds, inform the Holder of such receipt, following which the Holder shall have the right in its sole discretion to require the Borrower to immediately apply up to 50% of such proceeds to repay all or any portion of the outstanding amounts owed under this Note. Failure of the Borrower to comply with this provision shall constitute an Event of Default. In the event that such proceeds are received by the Holder prior to the Maturity Date, the required prepayment shall be subject to the terms of Section 4.9 herein.

ARTICLE III. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

The occurrence of each of the following events of default shall each be an "Event of Default", with no right to notice or right to cure except as specifically provided herein:

3.1 <u>Failure to Pay Principal or Interest</u>. The Borrower fails to pay the principal hereof or interest thereon when due on this Note, whether at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise.

3.2 Conversion and the Shares. The Borrower fails to reserve a sufficient amount of shares of common stock as required under the terms of this Note, fails to issue shares of Common Stock to the Holder (or announces or threatens in writing that it will not honor its obligation to do so) upon exercise by the Holder of the conversion rights of the Holder in accordance with the terms of this Note, fails to transfer or cause its transfer agent to transfer (issue) (electronically or in certificated form) shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, the Borrower directs its transfer agent not to transfer or delays, impairs, and/or hinders its transfer agent in transferring (or issuing) (electronically or in certificated form) shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note, or fails to remove (or directs its transfer agent not to remove or impairs, delays, and/or hinders its transfer agent from removing) any restrictive legend (or to withdraw any stop transfer instructions in respect thereof) on any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion of or otherwise pursuant to this Note as and when required by this Note (or makes any written announcement, statement or threat that it does not intend to honor the obligations described in this paragraph) and any such failure shall continue uncured (or any written announcement, statement or threat not to honor its obligations shall not be rescinded in writing) for two (2) business days after the Holder shall have delivered a Notice of Conversion. It is an obligation of the Borrower to remain current in its obligations to its transfer agent. It shall be an event of default of this Note, if a conversion of this Note is delayed, hindered or frustrated due to a balance owed by the Borrower to its transfer agent. If at the option of the Holder, the Holder advances any funds to the Borrower's transfer agent in order to process a conversion, such advanced funds shall be paid by the Borrower to the Holder within five (5) business days, either in cash or as an addition to the balance of the Note, and such choice of payment method is at the discretion of the Borrower.

3.3 <u>Breach of Covenants</u>. The Borrower breaches any material covenant or other material term or condition contained in this Note and any collateral documents and such breach continues for a period of three (3) days after written notice thereof to the Borrower from the Holder or after five (5) days after the Borrower should have been aware of the breach.

3.4 <u>Breach of Representations and Warranties</u>. Any representation or warranty of the Borrower made herein or in any agreement, statement or certificate given in writing pursuant hereto or in connection herewith, shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made and the breach of which has (or with the passage of time will have) a material adverse effect on the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.5 <u>Receiver or Trustee</u>. The Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower shall make an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver or trustee for it or for a substantial part of its property or business, or such a receiver or trustee shall otherwise be appointed.

3.6 Judgments. Any money judgment, writ or similar process shall be entered or filed against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower or any of its property or other assets for more than \$150,000, and shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of ten (10) days unless otherwise consented to by the Holder, which consent will not be unreasonably withheld.

3.7 <u>Bankruptcy</u>. Bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings, voluntary or involuntary, for relief under any bankruptcy law or any law for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any subsidiary of the Borrower.

3.8 <u>Delisting of Common Stock</u>. The Borrower shall fail to maintain the listing or quotation of the Common Stock on the OTCQB or an equivalent replacement exchange, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the New York Stock Exchange, or the NYSE American.

3.9 Failure to Comply with the Exchange Act. The Borrower shall fail to comply with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (including but not limited to becoming delinquent in its filings), and/or the Borrower shall cease to be subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

3.10 Liquidation. Any dissolution, liquidation, or winding up of Borrower or any substantial portion of its business.

<u>3.11 Cessation of Operations</u>. Any cessation of operations by Borrower or Borrower admits it is otherwise generally unable to pay its debts as such debts become due, provided, however, that any disclosure of the Borrower's ability to continue as a "going concern" shall not be an admission that the Borrower cannot pay its debts as they become due.

3.12 <u>Financial Statement Restatement</u>. The Borrower replaces its auditor, or any restatement of any financial statements filed by the Borrower with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for any date or period from two years prior to the Issue Date of this Note and until this Note is no longer outstanding, if the result of such restatement would, by comparison to the unrestated financial statement, have constituted an adverse effect on the Borrower or the rights of the Holder with respect to this Note.

3.13 <u>Reverse Splits</u>. The Borrower effectuates a reverse split of its Common Stock without twenty (20) days prior written notice to the Holder.

3.14 <u>Replacement of Transfer Agent</u>. In the event that the Borrower replaces its transfer agent, and the Borrower fails to provide prior to the effective date of such replacement, a fully executed Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (including but not limited to the provision to irrevocably reserve shares of Common Stock in the Reserved Amount) signed by the successor transfer agent to Borrower and the Borrower that reserves the greater of (i) total amount of shares previously held in reserve for the Note with the Borrower's immediately preceding transfer agent and (ii) the Reserved Amount.

3.15 <u>Cross-Default</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note or the other related or companion documents, a breach or default by the Borrower of any covenant or other term or condition contained in any other financial instrument, including but not limited to all convertible promissory notes, currently issued, or hereafter issued, by the Borrower, to the Holder or any 3rd party (the "Other Agreements"), shall, at the option of the Holder, be considered a default under this Note, in which event the Holder shall be entitled to apply all rights and remedies of the Holder under the terms of this Note by reason of a default under said Other Agreement or hereunder.

3.16 <u>Inside Information</u>. Any attempt by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates to transmit, convey, disclose, or any actual transmittal, conveyance, or disclosure by the Borrower or its officers, directors, and/or affiliates of, material non-public information concerning the Borrower, to the Holder or its successors and assigns, which is not immediately cured by Borrower's filing of a Form 8-K pursuant to Regulation FD on that same date.

3.17 <u>No bid</u>. At any time while this Note is outstanding, the lowest Trading Price on the OTCQB or other applicable principal trading market for the Common Stock is equal to or less than \$0.0001.

3.18 Prohibition on Debt and Variable Securities. So long as the Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not, without written consent of the Investor, issue any Variable Security (as defined herein), unless (i) the Borrower is permitted to pay off the Note in cash at the time of the issuance of the respective Variable Security and (ii) the Borrower pays off the Note, pursuant to the terms of the Note, in cash at the time of the issuance of the respective Variable Security. A Variable Security shall mean any security issued by the Borrower that (i) has or may have conversion rights of any kind, contingent, conditional or otherwise in which the number of shares that may be issued pursuant to such conversion right varies with the market price of the common stock; (ii) is or may become convertible into common stock (including without limitation convertible debt, warrants or convertible preferred stock), with a conversion or exercise price that varies with the market price of the common stock, even if such security only becomes convertible or exercisable following an event of default, the passage of time, or another trigger event or condition; or (iii) was issued or may be issued in the future in exchange for or in connection with any contract, security, or instrument, whether convertible or not, where the number of shares of common stock issued or to be issued is based upon or related in any way to the market price of the common stock, including, but not limited to, common stock issued in connection with a Section 3(a)(9) exchange, a Section 3(a)(10) settlement, or any other similar settlement or exchange, provided, however, that a Variable Security shall not include a security with conversion rights subject to a floor price per share of 50% or greater than the closing price of the Common Stock on the issuance date of the security (such floor price shall not be subject to further lower adjustment for any reason). Furthermore, Variable Security shall not include the security or securities issued or to be issued by the Borrower pursuant to the terms of the Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Notes issued to MEF I, LP and Anson Investments Masterfund LP, each dated January 3, 2018.

3.19 <u>Failure to Repay Upon Qualified Offering</u>. The Borrower fails to repay the Note, in its entirety, pursuant to the terms of the Note, with gross funds received from its next completed offering of \$10,000,000.00 or more (consummated on or after the Issue Date).

UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY EVENT OF DEFAULT SPECIFIED IN SECTION 3.2, THE NOTE SHALL BECOME IMMEDIATELY DUE AND PAYABLE AND THE BORROWER SHALL PAY TO THE HOLDER, IN FULL SATISFACTION OF ITS OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, AN AMOUNT EQUAL TO: (Y) THE DEFAULT SUM (AS DEFINED HEREIN); MULTIPLIED BY (Z) TWO (2). Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default specified in Sections 3.1, 3.3, 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.7, 3.8, 3.9, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.13, 3.14, 3.15, 3.16, 3.17, 3.18 and/or 3.19, the Note shall become immediately due and payable and the Borrower shall pay to the Holder, in full satisfaction of its obligations hereunder, an amount equal to 140% (plus an additional 5% per each additional Event of Default that occurs hereunder) <u>multiplied by</u> the then outstanding entire balance of the Note (including principal and accrued and unpaid interest) <u>plus</u> Default Interest, if any, <u>plus</u> any amounts owed to the Holder pursuant to Sections 1.4(g) hereof (collectively, in the aggregate of all of the above, the "Default Amount"), and all other amounts payable hereunder shall immediately become due and payable, all without demand, presentment or notice, all of which hereby are expressly waived, together with all costs, including, without limitation, legal fees and expenses, of collection, and the Holder shall be entitled to exercise all other rights and remedies available at law or in equity. Each time an Event of Default occurs while this Note is outstanding, an additional discount of five percent (5%) shall be factored into the Conversion Price (as defined in this Note).

Upon the occurrence of any Event of Default, the Holder shall have the right at any time to convert all or any part of the Default Amount into fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock of the Borrower at a price per share equal to 70% multiplied by the lowest VWAP of the common stock during the twenty (20) Trading Day (as defined herein) period ending, in Holder's sole discretion on each conversion, on either (i) the last complete Trading Day prior to the conversion date (each a "Conversion Date") or (ii) the Conversion Date (subject to adjustment as provided in this Note) (the "Conversion Price"). In no event shall the Holder be entitled to convert any portion of this Note in excess of that portion of this Note upon conversion of which the sum of (1) the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates (other than shares of Common Stock which may be deemed beneficially owned through the ownership of the unconverted portion of the Notes or the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other security of the Borrower subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitations contained herein) and (2) the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of the portion of this Note with respect to which the determination of this proviso is being made, would result in beneficial ownership by the Holder and its affiliates of more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock. For purposes of the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, beneficial ownership shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and Regulations 13D-G thereunder, except as otherwise provided in clause (1) of such proviso. "Trading Day" shall mean any day on which the Common Stock is tradable for any period on the principal securities exchange or other securities market on which the Common Stock is then being traded. All expenses incurred by Holder for the issuance and clearing of the Common Stock into which this Note is convertible into shall immediately and automatically be added to the balance of the Note at such time as the expenses are incurred by Holder. If, at any time when the Note is issued and outstanding, the Borrower issues or sells, or is deemed to have issued or sold, any shares of Common Stock for a consideration per share less than the Conversion Price in effect on the date of such issuance (or deemed issuance) of such shares of Common Stock (a "Dilutive Issuance"), then the Holder shall have the right, in Holder's sole discretion on each conversion after such Dilutive Issuance, to utilize the price per share of the Dilutive Issuance as the Conversion Price for such conversion. The Borrower is required at all times to have authorized and reserved three times the number of shares that is actually issuable upon full conversion of the Note (based on the Conversion Price of the Note as if an Event of Default under the Note has occurred, even if an Event of Default has not occurred) (the "Reserved Amount"). Upon receipt by the Borrower from the Holder of a facsimile transmission or e-mail (or other reasonable means of communication) of a notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Notice of Conversion"), the Borrower shall issue and deliver or cause to be issued and delivered to or upon the order of the Holder the Common Stock issuable upon such conversion within two (2) business days after such receipt (the "Deadline"). Without in any way limiting the Holder's right to pursue other remedies, including actual damages and/or equitable relief, the parties agree that if delivery of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note is not delivered by the Deadline, the Borrower shall pay to the Holder \$3,000 per day in cash, for each day beyond the Deadline that the Borrower fails to deliver such Common Stock. Until such time as the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note have been registered under the Act or otherwise may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or other available exemption, the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note shall bear a restrictive legend in form, substance, and scope customary for such legends. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, and in addition to the beneficial ownership limitations provided herein, the total number of shares of Common Stock that may be issued under this Note and that certain Common Stock Purchase Warrant issued to Holder by Borrower on or about the date hereof for the initial amount of 68,257 shares of Common Stock (the "Warrant"), shall be limited to 19.99% of the Borrower's outstanding shares of Common Stock as of the date hereof (the "Exchange Cap"), unless stockholder approval is obtained to issue more than the Exchange Cap. The Exchange Cap shall be appropriately adjusted for any reorganization, recapitalization, non-cash dividend, stock split, reverse stock split or other similar transaction.

ARTICLE IV. MISCELLANEOUS

4.1 <u>Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privileges. All rights and remedies existing hereunder are cumulative to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies otherwise available.

4.2 <u>Notices</u>. All notices, demands, requests, consents, approvals, and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and, unless otherwise specified herein, shall be (i) personally served, (ii) deposited in the mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (iii) delivered by reputable air courier service with charges prepaid, or (iv) transmitted by hand delivery, telegram, facsimile, or electronic mail addressed as set forth below or to such other address as such party shall have specified most recently by written notice. Any notice or other communication required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be deemed effective (a) upon hand delivery, upon electronic mail delivery, or delivery by facsimile, with accurate confirmation generated by the transmitting facsimile machine, at the address or number designated below (if delivered on a business day during normal business hours where such notice is to be received) or (b) on the second business day following the date of mailing by express courier service, fully prepaid, addressed to such address, or upon actual receipt of such mailing, whichever shall first occur. The addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Borrower, to:

AMEDICA CORPORATION 1885 West 2100 South Salt Lake City, UT 84119 e-mail: <u>sbal@amedica.com</u> and dobrien@amedica.com

If to the Holder:

L2 CAPITAL, LLC 8900 State Line Rd., Suite 410 Leawood, KS 66206 e-mail: <u>investments@ltwocapital.com</u>

4.3 <u>Amendments</u>. This Note and any provision hereof may only be amended by an instrument in writing signed by the Borrower and the Holder. The term "Note" and all reference thereto, as used throughout this instrument, shall mean this instrument as originally executed, or if later amended or supplemented, then as so amended or supplemented.

4.4 <u>Assignability</u>. This Note shall be binding upon the Borrower and its successors and assigns, and shall inure to be the benefit of the Holder and its successors and assigns. Neither the Borrower nor the Holder shall assign this Note or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may assign its rights hereunder to any "accredited investor" (as defined in Rule 501(a) of the 1933 Act) in a private transaction from the Holder or to any of its "affiliates", as that term is defined under the 1934 Act, without the consent of the Borrower. Notwithstanding anything in this Note to the contrary, this Note may be pledged as collateral in connection with a bona fide margin account or other lending arrangement. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that following conversion of a portion of this Note, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Note represented by this Note may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

4.5 <u>Cost of Collection</u>. If default is made in the payment of this Note, the Borrower shall pay the Holder hereof costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

4.6 Governing Law. This Note shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Kansas without regard to principles of conflicts of laws. Any action brought by either party against the other concerning the transactions contemplated by this Note shall be brought only in the state and/or federal courts of Johnson County, Kansas. The parties to this Note hereby irrevocably waive any objection to jurisdiction and venue of any action instituted hereunder and shall not assert any defense based on lack of jurisdiction or venue or based upon *forum non conveniens*. The Borrower and Holder waive trial by jury. In the event that any provision of this Note or any other agreement delivered in connection herewith is invalid or unenforceable under any applicable statute or rule of law, then such provision shall be deemed inoperative to the extent that it may conflict therewith and shall be deemed modified to conform with such statute or rule of law. Any such provision which may prove invalid or unenforceable under any law shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of any agreement. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any suit, action or proceeding in connection with this Note or any other Transaction Document by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Note and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

4.7 <u>Certain Amounts</u>. Whenever pursuant to this Note the Borrower is required to pay an amount in excess of the outstanding principal amount (or the portion thereof required to be paid at that time) plus accrued and unpaid interest plus Default Interest on such interest, the Borrower and the Holder agree that the actual damages to the Holder from the receipt of cash payment on this Note may be difficult to determine and the amount to be so paid by the Borrower represents stipulated damages and not a penalty and is intended to compensate the Holder in part for loss of the opportunity to convert this Note and to earn a return from the sale of shares of Common Stock acquired upon conversion of this Note at a price in excess of the price paid for such shares pursuant to this Note. The Borrower and the Holder hereby agree that such amount of stipulated damages is not plainly disproportionate to the possible loss to the Holder from the receipt of a cash payment without the opportunity to convert this Note into shares of Common Stock.

4.8 <u>Remedies</u>. The Borrower acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder, by vitiating the intent and purpose of the transaction contemplated hereby. Accordingly, the Borrower acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Note will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Borrower of the provisions of this Note, that the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies at law or in equity, and in addition to the penalties assessable herein, to an injunction or injunctions restraining, preventing or curing any breach of this Note and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions thereof, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required.

4.9 <u>Repayment</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may repay any amount outstanding under this Note, during the 30 calendar day period after the Issue Date, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 110% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is repaying. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may repay any amount outstanding under this Note, during the 31st through 60th calendar day period after the Issue Date, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 120% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is repaying. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may repay any amount outstanding under this Note, during the 31st through 60th calendar day period after the Issue Date, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 120% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is repaying. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Note, the Borrower may repay any amount outstanding under this Note, after the 60th calendar day after the Issue Date, by making a payment to the Holder of an amount in cash equal to 125% multiplied the amount that the Borrower is repaying. In order to repay this Note, the Borrower shall provide notice to the Holder ten (10) business days prior to such respective repayment date, and the Holder must receive such repayment within twelve (12) business days of the Holder's receipt of the respective repayment notice, but not sooner than ten (10) business days from the date of notice (the "Repayment Period"). The Holder may convert the Note in whole or in part at any time during the Repayment Period, subject to the terms and conditions of this Note. Any repayment hereunder shall be applied to the tranches funded under this Note in reverse chronological order (applied first to the most recently funded tranches under this Note).

4.10 Section 3(a)(10) Transactions. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a transaction structured in accordance with, based upon, or related or pursuant to, in whole or in part, Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act (a "3(a)(10) Transaction"), then a liquidated damages charge of 100% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note at that time, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder, either in the form of cash payment, an addition to the balance of the Note, or a combination of both forms of payment, as determined by the Holder.

4.11 <u>Reverse Split Penalty</u>. If at any time while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower effectuates a reverse split with respect to the Common Stock, then a liquidated damages charge of 30% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note at that time, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder, either in the form of cash payment, an addition to the balance of the Note, or a combination of both forms of payment, as determined by the Holder.

4.12 <u>Restriction on Section 3(a)(9)</u> Transactions. So long as this Note is outstanding, the Borrower shall not enter into any 3(a)(9) Transaction with any party other than the Holder, without prior written consent of the Holder. In the event that the Borrower does enter into, or makes any issuance of Common Stock related to a 3(a)(9) Transaction while this Note is outstanding, a liquidated damages charge of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than \$15,000, will be assessed and will become immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note. Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) Transaction (as defined herein) (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) Transaction (as defined herein), in which any 3rd party has the right to convert monies owed to that 3rd party (or receive shares pursuant to a settlement or otherwise) at a discount to market greater than the Conversion Price in effect at that time (prior to all other applicable adjustments in the Note), then the Conversion Price shall be adjusted at the option of the Holder to such greater discount percentage (prior to all applicable adjustments in this Note) until this Note is no longer outstanding. Each time, while this Note is outstanding, the Borrower enters into a Section 3(a)(9) Transaction (including but not limited to the issuance of new promissory notes or of a replacement promissory note), or Section 3(a)(10) Transaction, in which any 3rd party has a look back period greater than the look back period in effect under the Note at that time, then the Holder's look back period shall be adjusted at the option of the Holder to such greater number of days until this Note is no longer outstanding. The Borrower shall give written notice to the Holder, with the adjusted Conversion Price and/or adjusted look back period (each adjustment that is applicable due to the triggering event), within one (1) business day of an event that requires any adjustment described in the two immediately preceding sentences, and the Holder shall have the sole discretion in determining whether to utilize the adjusted term pursuant to this section. So long as this Note is outstanding, if any security of the Borrower contains any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The foregoing provision shall not be applicable to securities issued or to be issued by the Borrower pursuant to the terms of the Senior Secured Convertible Promissory Notes issued to MEF I, LP and Anson Investments Masterfund LP, each dated January 3, 2018.

4.13 Terms of Future Financings. So long as this Note is outstanding, upon any issuance by the Borrower or any of its subsidiaries of any security with any term more favorable to the holder of such security or with a term in favor of the holder of such security that was not similarly provided to the Holder in this Note, then the Borrower shall notify the Holder of such additional or more favorable term and such term, at Holder's option, shall become a part of the transaction documents with the Holder. The types of terms contained in another security that may be more favorable to the holder of such security include, but are not limited to, terms addressing conversion discounts, prepayment rate, conversion look back periods, interest rates, original issue discounts, stock sale price, private placement price per share, and warrant coverage. The foregoing shall not apply to issuances of securities by the Borrower pursuant to agreements entered into prior to the Issue Date of this Note, so long as the terms of such agreements are not amended after the Issue Date.

4.14 <u>Usury</u>. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law. The Borrower covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law which would prohibit or forgive the Borrower from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on this Note as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Note, and the Borrower (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefits or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Holder, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such as though no such law has been enacted.

4.15 [Intentionally Omitted].

4.16 <u>Piggyback Registration Rights</u>. The Borrower shall include on the next registration statement the Borrower files with SEC (and on each subsequent registration statement thereafter) all shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant (as defined in the securities purchase agreement entered into between the Borrower and Holder on the Issue Date). Failure to do so will result in liquidated damages of 25% of the outstanding principal balance of this Note, but not less than Fifteen Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$15,000), being immediately due and payable to the Holder at its election in the form of cash payment or addition to the balance of this Note.

[signature page to follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower has caused this Note to be signed in its name by its duly authorized officer this January 30, 2018.

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By: /s/ Sonny Bal Name: Sonny Bal Title: Chief Executive Officer

Agreed and accepted:

L2 CAPITAL, LLC

By: /s/ Adam Long Name: Adam Long Title: Managing Partner



EXHIBIT A - NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert \$______ principal amount of the Note (defined below) into that number of shares of Common Stock to be issued pursuant to the conversion of the Note ("Common Stock") as set forth below, of AMEDICA CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (the "Borrower") according to the conditions of the promissory note of the Borrower dated as of January 30, 2018 (the "Note"), as of the date written below. No fee will be charged to the Holder for any conversion, except for transfer taxes, if any.

Box Checked as to applicable instructions:

[] The Borrower shall electronically transmit the Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Notice of Conversion to the account of the undersigned or its nominee with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission system ("DWAC Transfer").

Name of DTC Prime Broker: Account Number:

[] The undersigned hereby requests that the Borrower issue a certificate or certificates for the number of shares of Common Stock set forth below (which numbers are based on the Holder's calculation attached hereto) in the name(s) specified immediately below or, if additional space is necessary, on an attachment hereto:

L2 CAPITAL, LLC		
8900 State Line Rd., Suite 410		
Leawood, KS 66206		
e-mail: investments@ltwocapital.com		
Date of Conversion:		
Applicable Conversion Price:	\$	
Number of Shares of Common Stock to be Issued		
Pursuant to Conversion of the Notes:		
Amount of Principal Balance Due remaining		
Under the Note after this conversion:		
L2 CAPITAL, LLC		
By:		
Name:		
Title:		
Date:		
	14	

FORM OF WARRANT AMENDMENT AGREEMENT

This Warrant Amendment Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), dated as of March 6, 2018, is by and between Amedica Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and the undersigned holder (the "<u>Holder</u>") of warrants to purchase shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "<u>Common Stock</u>").

WHEREAS, the Holder beneficially owns in the aggregate the number of warrants to purchase Common Stock at an exercise price of \$12.00 per share (after giving effect to a 1:12 reverse stock split since the issuance date thereof) that are exercisable until July 8, 2021, as set forth on the Holder's signature page hereto (the "<u>Original Warrants</u>").

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Holder to exercise the Original Warrants from time to time, the Company and the Holder hereby agree to: (i) amend the Warrants to reduce the exercise price and (ii) upon each such exercise, issue to the Holder a New Warrant (as hereinafter defined), all as set forth in this Agreement.

WHEREAS, in compliance with Section 5(m) of the Original Warrants, this Warrant Agreement shall be effective upon the due execution and delivery of this Warrant Amendment Agreement by the Company and the Holder.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Holder and the Company agree as follows:

ARTICLE I DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. Capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Original Warrants or New Warrants, as applicable.

ARTICLE II AMENDMENT OF ORIGINAL WARRANTS

Section 2.1 Amendment of Original Warrants.

(a) On the date hereof, (i) the defined term "Exercise Price" set forth in Section 2(b) of the Original Warrants shall be amended to equal \$2.125 (the "<u>Amended Exercise Price</u>") for the period beginning on the date hereof through the Termination Date, inclusive and (ii) the defined term "Warrant Share Delivery Date" set forth in Section 2(d)(i) of the Original Warrant shall be amended to refer to the date that is two (2) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (collectively, the "<u>Original Warrant Amendments</u>" and the Original Warrant, after giving effect to the Original Warrant Amendments, the "<u>Amended Warrant</u>").

(b) Except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, all terms of the Original Warrants are, and shall continue to be, in full force and effect and are hereby ratified and confirmed in all respects, and the Holder reserves all of its rights, remedies, powers, and privileges.

(c) Within two (2) Trading Days of the date hereof, the Company hereby covenants and agrees to file a prospectus supplement to the Registration Statement (as defined in the Amended Warrants) with respect to the Original Warrant Amendments.

ARTICLE III ISSUANCE OF NEW WARRANTS

Section 3.1 <u>Issuance of New Warrants</u>. Upon each exercise of an Amended Warrant, in addition to the issuance of the Warrant Shares (as defined in the Amended Warrants) on or prior to the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined in the Amended Warrants), the Company shall deliver to the Holder a new warrant in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "<u>New Warrants</u>") to purchase a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Amended Warrants that the Holder has exercised pursuant to the terms of the Amended Warrants.

Section 3.2 Legends; Restricted Securities.

(a) The Holder understands that the New Warrants and the shares of Common Stock underlying New Warrants (the "<u>New Warrant</u> <u>Shares</u>") are not, and may never be, registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), or the securities laws of any state and, accordingly, each certificate, if any, representing such securities shall bear a legend substantially similar to the following:

"THIS SECURITY HAS NOT BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES."

(b) Certificates evidencing the New Warrant Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 3.2(a) hereof), (i) while a registration statement covering the resale of such New Warrant Shares is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such New Warrant Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such New Warrant Shares is eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such New Warrant Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (iv) if such New Warrant Shares may be sold under Rule 144 and the Company is then in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such New Warrant Shares, or (v) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission")). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the transfer agent promptly after the Delegend Date (as defined below) if required by the Company and/or the transfer agent, or requested by the Holder, to effect the removal of the legend hereunder, which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Holder. If such New Warrant Shares may be sold under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such New Warrant Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Delegend Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 3.2(b), it will, no later than two (2) Trading Days following the delivery by the Holder to the Company or the transfer agent of a certificate representing the New Warrant Shares issued with a restrictive legend (such second Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to the Holder a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends or, at the request of the Holder shall credit the account of the Holder's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by the Holder. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the transfer agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 3.2(b). As used herein, "Delegend Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) a registration statement with respect to the New Warrant Shares has been declared effective by the Commission or (b) all of the New Warrant Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or (c) following the six (6) month anniversary of (I) the issuance date of a New Warrant if such New Warrant is exercised pursuant to a cashless exercise or (II) the date of the related cash exercise of the New Warrants, provided, in each case that the applicable holder of the New Warrants or the New Warrant Shares, as the case may be, is not an Affiliate of the Company, the Company is in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 ("Current Public Information Requirement") and all such New Warrant Shares may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 or an exemption from registration under Section 4(a)(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions; provided, further, that if the Company fails to comply with the Current Public Information Requirement at any time following the applicable six (6) month anniversary set forth above and the one (1) year anniversary of the issuance date of any New Warrants, the Company shall promptly provide notice to the Holder and the Holder undertakes not to sell such New Warrant Shares pursuant to Rule 144 until the Company notifies the Holder that it has regained compliance with the Current Public Information Requirement; and provided, further, that if a delegending is in effect solely as the result of the effectiveness of a registration statement covering the resale of any New Warrant Shares, the Holder undertakes not to sell any such New Warrant Shares if the Holder is notified or otherwise becomes aware that such registration statement has been withdrawn or suspended, contains a material misstatement or omission or has become stale. The Holder agrees with the Company that the Holder will sell or transfer any New Warrants or New Warrant Shares pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if such securities are sold pursuant to a registration statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing any such securities as set forth in this Section 3.2 or otherwise is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

ARTICLE IV REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Section 4.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company hereby makes the representations and warranties set forth below to the Holder that as of the date of its execution of this Agreement:

(a) <u>Authorization; Enforcement.</u> The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of such Company and no further action is required by such Company, its board of directors or its stockholders in connection therewith. This Agreement has been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) <u>Organization</u>. The Company is a duly organized and validly existing corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware.

(c) <u>Registration Statement</u>. The Warrant Shares (as defined in the Amended Warrants) are registered for issuance pursuant to the Registration Statement and the Company knows of no reasons, after the filing of the prospectus supplement thereto as contemplated by Section 2.1(c), why the Registration Statement shall not remain available for the issuance of such Warrant Shares for the foreseeable future. The Company shall use reasonable best efforts to keep the Registration Statement effective and available for the resale of the Warrant Shares underlying the Amended Warrants until all Amended Warrants are exercised. If the Company is unable to keep the Registration Statement effective and available, the Holder may exercise the Amended Warrants by means of a cashless exercise in accordance with the terms of the Amended Warrants using the Amended Exercise Price.

(d) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any material agreement, credit facility, debt or other material instrument (evidencing Company debt or otherwise) or other material understanding to which the Company is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected, or (iii) conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company is bound or affected.

(e) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of Holder or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Holder will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Holder regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including but not limited to the disclosure set forth in the SEC Reports (as defined below), is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As used herein, "<u>SEC Reports</u>" means all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, including all exhibits included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein.



(f) <u>Issuance of Securities</u>. The issuance of the New Warrants are duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, the New Warrants shall be validly issued and free from all preemptive or similar rights (except for those which have been validly waived prior to the date hereof), taxes, liens and charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof. As of the date hereof, a number of shares of Common Stock shall have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance which equals or exceeds the maximum number of New Warrant Shares (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the New Warrants set forth therein). Upon exercise of the New Warrants in accordance with the New Warrants, the New Warrant Shares when issued will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, taxes, liens, charges and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. Assuming the accuracy of each of the representations and warranties set forth in Section 4.2 of this Agreement, the offer and issuance by the Company of the New Warrants is exempt from registration under the Securities Act.

(g) <u>No General Solicitation</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the New Warrants.

(h) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the New Warrants or the New Warrant Shares (collectively, the "<u>Securities</u>") under the Securities Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise, or cause this offering of the Securities to require approval of shareholders of the Company for purposes of the Securities Act or any applicable shareholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated for quotation. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the Securities Act or cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings for purposes of any such applicable shareholder approval provisions.

(i) <u>No Disqualification Events</u>. With respect to Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506(b) under the Securities Act ("<u>Regulation D Securities</u>"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "<u>Issuer Covered Person</u>" and, together, "<u>Issuer Covered Persons</u>") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "<u>Disqualification Event</u>"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Holder a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(j) Shell Company Status. The Company is not, and has never been, an issuer identified in Rule 144(i)(1) of the Securities Act.

Section 4.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Holder</u>. The Holder hereby makes the representations and warranties set forth below to the Company that as of the date of its execution of this Agreement.

(a) <u>Due Authorization</u>. The Holder represents and warrants that (i) the execution and delivery of this Agreement by it and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on its behalf and (ii) this Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by the Holder and constitutes the valid and binding obligation of the Holder, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms.

(b) <u>No Conflicts</u>. The Holder represents and warrants that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Holder and the consummation by the Holder of the transactions contemplated hereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Holder's organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with or result in a violation of any agreement, law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority which would interfere with the ability of the Holder to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

(c) Access to Information. The Holder acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review this Agreement and the SEC Reports and has been afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the exercise of the Original Warrants and the merits and risks of investing in the Warrant Shares; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by the Holder or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect the Holder's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. The Holder acknowledges and agrees that neither Maxim Group LLC (the "Agent") nor any Affiliate of the Agent has provided the Holder with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the securities issued and issuable hereunder and the Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which the Holder agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the securities hereunder to the Holder, neither the Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to the Holder.

(d) <u>Holder Status</u>. The Holder represents and warrants that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(e) <u>Knowledge</u>. The Holder, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Warrant Shares, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. The Holder is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Warrant Shares and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

ARTICLE V MISCELLANEOUS

Section 5.1 <u>Company Lock-Up</u>. Subject to the last sentence of this Section 5.1, from the date hereof until the date that is twenty (20) Trading Days following the date hereof (the "<u>Trigger Date</u>"), the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, file any registration statement with the Commission, or file any amendment or supplement thereto or cause any registration statement or amendment thereto to be declared effective by the Commission, or grant any registration rights to any Person that can be exercised prior to such time as set forth above, other than pursuant to Section 2.1(c). Subject to the last sentence of this Section 5.1, from the date hereof until the Trigger Date, the Company shall not, (1) directly or indirectly, offer, sell, grant any option to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any offer, sale, grant or any option to purchase or other disposition of) any of its or its Subsidiaries' debt, equity or equity equivalent securities, including without limitation any debt, preferred stock or other instrument or security that is, at any time during its life and under any circumstances, convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (any such offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement being referred to as a "Subsequent Placement") or (2) be party to any solicitations, negotiations or discussions with regard to the foregoing. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Section 5.1 shall not apply to any registration statement or offering; provided, that no securities of the Company relating to be issued or are issuable under any such registration statement or offering; provided, that no securities of the Company are permitted to be issued or are issuable under any such registration statement until after the Trigger Date.

Section 5.2 Filing of Form 8-K and Supplement to Registration Statement. Prior to 2:00 p.m ET on March 6, 2018, the Company shall issue a Current Report on Form 8-K, reasonably acceptable to the Holder disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, which shall not include the form of this Agreement or the form of the New Warrants (the "8-K Filing"). From and after the issuance of the 8-K Filing, the Company represents to the Holder that it shall not be in possession of any material, nonpublic information received from the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, that is not disclosed in the 8-K Filing. In addition, effective upon the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and the Holder or any of its affiliates, on the other hand, shall terminate and be of no further force or effect. The Company shall not, and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and its and each of their respective officers, directors, affiliates employees and agents, not to, provide the Holder with any material, nonpublic information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the date hereof without the express prior written consent of the Holder. To the extent that the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, delivers any material, nonpublic information to the Holder without the Holder's prior written consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Holder shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents with respect to, or a duty to the to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agent not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Holder will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

Section 5.3 <u>MFN</u>. The Company hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and covenants and agrees from and after the date hereof that none of the terms offered to any other Holder of Original Warrants with respect to the amendment of the Original Warrants and the issuance of New Warrants (each an "<u>Amendment Document</u>"), is or will be more favorable to such other Person than those of the Holder and this Agreement (other than with respect to the reimbursement of legal fees). If, and whenever on or after the date hereof, the Company enters into an Amendment Document, then (i) the Company shall provide notice thereof to the Holder promptly following the occurrence thereof and (ii) the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be, without any further action by the Holder or the Company, automatically amended and modified in an economically and legally equivalent manner such that the Holder shall receive the benefit of the more favorable terms and/or conditions (as the case may be) set forth in such Amendment Document, provided that upon written notice to the Company at any time the Holder may elect not to accept the benefit of any such amended or modified term or condition, in which event the term or condition contained in this Agreement shall apply to the Holder as it was in effect immediately prior to such amendment or modification as if such amendment or modification never occurred with respect to the Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall apply similarly and equally to each Amendment Document.



Section 5.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be made by email to the email address of the Holder set forth on Holders' signature page.

Section 5.5 <u>Survival</u>. All warranties and representations (as of the date such warranties and representations were made) made herein or in any certificate or other instrument delivered by it or on its behalf under this Agreement shall be considered to have been relied upon by the parties hereto and shall survive the issuance of the New Warrants. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties; provided however that no party may assign this Agreement or the obligations and rights of such party hereunder without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto.

Section 5.6 <u>Execution</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile signature page were an original thereof.

Section 5.7 <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the validity and enforceability of the remaining terms and provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and the parties will attempt to agree upon a valid and enforceable provision that is a reasonable substitute therefor, and upon so agreeing, shall incorporate such substitute provision in this Agreement.

Section 5.8 <u>Governing Law</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined pursuant to the Governing Law provision of the New Warrants.

Section 5.9 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. The Agreement, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

Section 5.10 <u>Construction</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party.

Section 5.11 <u>Fees and Expenses</u>. The Company shall reimburse the Holder for its legal fees and expenses in connection with the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement and transactions contemplated thereby, by paying any such amount not exceeding \$10,000 to Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP (the "<u>Holder Counsel Expense</u>") by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the written instructions of Schulte Roth & Zabel LLP delivered to the Company. The Holder Counsel Expense shall be paid by the Company whether or not the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are consummated. Alternatively, at the election of the Holder, the Holder may offset such amount against the payment of any amounts due by the Holder upon exercise of its Amended Warrant.] Except as expressly set forth herein, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all transfer agent fees, stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Warrant Shares.



IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Warrant Amendment Agreement as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

AMEDICA CORPORATION

By:	
Name:	
Title:	
	9

[HOLDER SIGNATURE PAGES TO AMEDICA CORPORATION WARRANT AMENDMENT AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Holder:		
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:		
Name of Authorized Signatory:		
Title of Authorized Signatory:		
Email Address of Holder:		
Number of Original Warrants held:		 -
Address for Delivery of New Warrants for Holder:		
	10	

EXHIBIT A

Form of New Warrant

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Amedica Corporation Salt Lake City, Utah

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated March 29, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Amedica Corporation, and subsidiary (collectively, the Company), appearing in the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2017. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ Tanner LLC

Salt Lake City, Utah April 25, 2018

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Amedica Corporation Salt Lake City, Utah

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated September 19, 2017 (December 26, 2017 as to the effects of the restatement described in Note 13 and the reverse stock split described in Note 1), relating to the consolidated financial statements of Amedica Corporation, which is incorporated by reference in that Prospectus. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA LLP

BDO USA, LLP Salt Lake City, Utah April 25 , 2018